

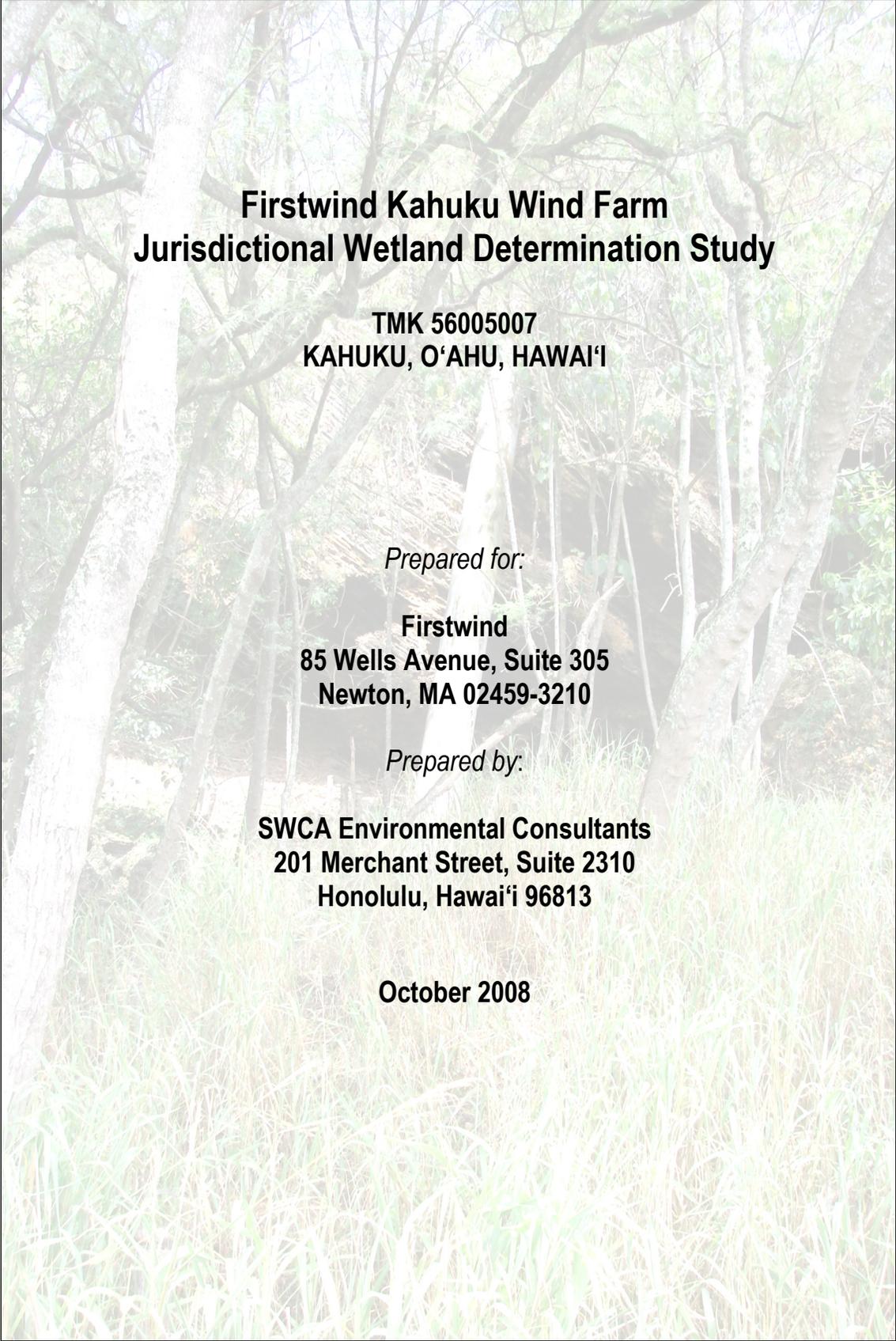
Appendix A.

USFWS Interim Voluntary Guidelines Site Development Recommendations	Proposed Kahuku Wind Power Project
<p>Avoid placing turbines in documented locations of any species of wildlife, fish, or plant protected under the Federal Endangered Species Act</p>	<p>No locations on O'ahu were identified that were unlikely to be visited by listed species and were deemed suitable to support a financially viable wind energy generation facility. On-site surveys indicate that the risk to listed species is low, as none of the documented species have been observed utilizing the site and only three (two bird species and one bat species) are known to transit over the site infrequently. The project will reduce risk to listed species as much as possible while achieving the basic project purpose.</p>
<p>Avoid locating turbines in known local bird migration pathways or in areas where birds are highly concentrated, unless mortality risk is low (e.g., birds present rarely enter the rotor-swept area). Examples of high concentration areas for birds are wetlands, State or Federal refuges, private duck clubs, staging areas, rookeries, leks, roosts, riparian areas along streams, and landfills. Avoid known daily movement flyways (e.g., between roosting and feeding areas) and areas with a high incidence of fog, mist, low cloud ceilings, and low visibility.</p>	<p>No wetlands occur on the project area. Site-specific surveys indicate that the project area is not located along any of the daily movement flyways used by wetland birds and is consistently a location of high visibility with high cloud ceilings.</p>
<p>Avoid placing turbines near known bat hibernation, breeding, and maternity/nursery colonies, in migration corridors, or in flight paths between colonies and feeding areas.</p>	<p>The project area has shown a very low level of bat activity confined to the northern boundary. It is likely that only a few individuals, if any, use the project area.</p>
<p>Configure turbine locations to avoid areas or features of the landscape known to attract raptors (hawks, falcons, eagles, owls). For example, Golden Eagles, hawks, and falcons use cliff/rim edges extensively; setbacks from these edges may reduce mortality. Other examples include not locating turbines in a dip or pass in a ridge, or in or near prairie dog colonies.</p>	<p>The only likely raptor to be present on site is the Hawaiian short-eared owl or pueo, which has only been observed on the site once during the 15 month long survey. All observations thus far have indicated that Kahuku Wind Power is not located at a site that is attractive to raptors.</p>
<p>Configure turbine arrays to avoid potential avian mortality where feasible. For example, group turbines rather than spreading them widely, and orient rows of turbines parallel to known bird movements, thereby decreasing the potential for bird strikes. Implement appropriate storm water management practices that do not create attractions for birds, and maintain contiguous habitat for area-sensitive species (e.g., Sage Grouse).</p>	<p>Turbines have been grouped as closely as feasible, given wind resource and terrain considerations. No water features will be constructed and on-site drainage will be maintained so as not to attract waterbirds.</p>

USFWS Interim Voluntary Guidelines Site Development Recommendations	Proposed Kahuku Wind Power Project
<p>Avoid fragmenting large, contiguous tracts of wildlife habitat. Where practical, place turbines on lands already altered or cultivated, and away from areas of intact and healthy native habitats. If not practical, select fragmented or degraded habitats over relatively intact areas.</p>	<p>The project area has been extensively grazed and cultivated in the past and does not contain any healthy native habitat.</p>
<p>Avoid placing turbines in habitat known to be occupied by prairie grouse or other species that exhibit extreme avoidance of vertical features and/or structural habitat fragmentation. In known prairie grouse habitat, avoid placing turbines within 5 miles of known leks (communal pair formation grounds).</p>	<p>Not applicable as no prairie grouse occur in Hawai'i.</p>
<p>Minimize roads, fences, and other infrastructure. All infrastructure should be capable of withstanding periodic burning of vegetation, as natural fires or controlled burns are necessary for maintaining most prairie habitats.</p>	<p>The proposed access roads and infrastructure are designed to be the minimum necessary to construct and operate the project while observing good engineering and environmental design standards. No periodic burning is necessary at the project area.</p>
<p>Develop a habitat restoration plan for the proposed site that avoids or minimizes negative impacts on vulnerable wildlife while maintaining or enhancing habitat values for other species. For example, avoid attracting high densities of prey animals (rodents, rabbits, etc.) used by raptors.</p>	<p>Vegetation that will be removed from the site during construction will be replaced with appropriate vegetation to ensure stable cover. Some areas may be planted with native vegetation, providing additional habitat enhancement to a landscape dominated by alien vegetation.</p>
<p>Reduce availability of carrion by practicing responsible animal husbandry (removing carcasses, fencing out cattle, etc.) to avoid attracting Golden Eagles and other raptors.</p>	<p>This recommendation is not applicable to projects on O'ahu.</p>
<p>Use tubular supports with pointed tops rather than lattice supports to minimize bird perching and nesting opportunities. Avoid placing external ladders and platforms on tubular towers to minimize perching and nesting. Avoid use of guy wires for turbine or meteorological tower supports. All existing guy wires should be marked with recommended bird deterrent devices (Avian Power Line Interaction Committee 1994).</p>	<p>Tubular towers will be utilized for the turbine towers. The towers will not have platforms or ladders. The only permanent met tower will be unguyed.</p>

USFWS Interim Voluntary Guidelines Site Development Recommendations	Proposed Kahuku Wind Power Project
<p>If taller turbines (top of the rotor-swept area is >199 feet above ground level) require lights for aviation safety, the minimum amount of pilot warning and obstruction avoidance lighting specified by the FAA should be used (FAA 2000). Unless otherwise requested by the FAA, only white strobe lights should be used at night, and these should be the minimum number, minimum intensity, and minimum number of flashes per minute (longest duration between flashes) allowable by the FAA. Solid red or pulsating red incandescent lights should not be used, as they appear to attract night-migrating birds at a much higher rate than white strobe lights.</p>	<p>A subset of turbines as determined by FAA will be lit with medium intensity red-flashing lights in accordance with FAA aviation safety guidance. For the clustered arrangement proposed by Kahuku Wind Power, current FAA guidance prescribes a single red pulsing light on turbines located around the outside of the grouping, at a spacing of no more than 2,500 ft between lighted turbines. Kahuku Wind Power will request the maximum flash interval to minimize lighting impact. White strobe lights do not conform to FAA guidance. On-site lighting will be minimal and shielded so as not to attract night-migrating birds.</p>
<p>Where the height of the rotor-swept area produces a high risk for wildlife, adjust tower height where feasible to reduce the risk of strikes.</p>	<p>Roughly 95-100% of the endangered waterbird species observed in the adjacent wetlands fly below the rotor swept zone of the chosen turbine. The risk to seabirds is higher with 64% of all birds expected to fly at turbine height or lower; however, seabird traffic is extremely low over the site.</p>
<p>Where feasible, place electric power lines underground or on the surface as insulated, shielded wire to avoid electrocution of birds. Use recommendations of the Avian Power Line Interaction Committee (1994, 1996) for any required above-ground lines, transformers, or conductors.</p>	<p>This recommendation is being followed; all new power lines will be placed underground where feasible.</p>
<p>High seasonal concentrations of birds may cause problems in some areas. If, however, power generation is critical in these areas, an average of three years monitoring data (e.g., acoustic, radar, infrared, or observational) should be collected and used to determine peak use dates for specific sites. Where feasible, turbines should be shut down during periods when birds are highly concentrated at those sites.</p>	<p>This recommendation is not applicable as there were no observed seasonal concentrations of birds passing over the site. Though seabirds and ducks have been documented to pass through the site, the passage rates are low compared to other locations in Hawai'i. Preliminary results of on-going acoustic bat monitoring indicate low levels of bat activity in the project area.</p>
<p>When upgrading or retrofitting turbines, follow the above guidelines as closely as possible. If studies indicate high mortality at specific older turbines, retrofitting or relocating is highly recommended.</p>	<p>This recommendation is not applicable to the current project as it will be a new facility.</p>

Appendix B.



**Firstwind Kahuku Wind Farm
Jurisdictional Wetland Determination Study**

**TMK 56005007
KAHUKU, O'AHU, HAWAI'I**

Prepared for:

**Firstwind
85 Wells Avenue, Suite 305
Newton, MA 02459-3210**

Prepared by:

**SWCA Environmental Consultants
201 Merchant Street, Suite 2310
Honolulu, Hawai'i 96813**

October 2008

TABLE OF CONTENTS

WETLAND DELINEATION SUMMARY 2

1.0 INTRODUCTION TO WETLANDS AND WETLAND DELINEATION..... 3

 1.1 Vegetation Indicators 3

 1.2 Soil Indicators 3

 1.3 Hydrologic Indicators 4

2.0 Regional Background 4

 2.1 Location and Vicinity 4

 2.2 Geology and Soils 4

 2.3 Hydrology and Drainage 7

 2.4 Flora and Fauna..... 7

 2.5 Land Use 8

3.0 METHODOLOGY 8

 3.1 Vegetation 8

 3.2 Soils 8

 3.3 Hydrology 9

4.0 FINDINGS..... 9

 4.1 Vegetation 9

 4.2 Soils 9

 4.3 Hydrology 9

 4.4 Sampling points 11

5.0 UPLANDS..... 14

6.0 CONCLUSION 18

7.0 LIMITATIONS 18

8.0 REFERENCES 20

APPENDIX A: WETLAND DETERMINATION DATASHEETS..... 23

APPENDIX B: LIST OF VEGETATION 31

LIST OF TABLES AND FIGURES

Table 1. Wetland Plant Indicators published in the Corps’ Wetlands Delineation Manual (1987)..... 3

Table 2. Soil types found on the Firstwind property based on classifications from Foote et al. (1972). 6

Figure 1. Hydrology and survey points on the Kahuku wind farm site..... 5

Figure 2. Typical vegetation on the Firstwind property. 10

Figure 3. Small wetted area in the upper portion of Ohia'ai Gulch..... 10

Figure 4. Sampling Point 1. 11

Figure 5. Soil core at Sampling Point 1. 12

Figure 6. Soil pit dug at Sampling Point 1..... 12

Figure 7. Sampling Point 2. 13

Figure 8. Soil core at Sampling Point 2. 13

Figure 9. Soil pit dug at Sampling Point 2..... 14

Figure 10. Sampling Point 3, showing elevated stream bank on right..... 15

Figure 11. Soil pit dug at Sampling Point 3..... 15

Figure 12. Sampling Point 4. 16

Figure 13. Soil core at Sampling Point 4..... 16

Figure 14. Soil pit dug at Sampling Point 4..... 17

Figure 15. Exposed koa haole tree roots along the elevated banks of Ohia'ai Gulch. 17

Figure 16. Probable jurisdictional wetlands at the Kahuku wind farm site. 19

WETLAND DELINEATION SUMMARY

SITE NAME: Firstwind Kahuku Wind Farm TMK 56005007

SITE LOCATION: The site is located adjacent to the town of Kahuku on north shore of the Island of O`ahu, within the state of Hawai`i.

OWNER: Firstwind

DATE OF SITE VISITS: June 4-5, 2008; June 16, 2008; October 6, 2008

PROJECT STAFF: John Ford, Program Director / Senior Biologist, SWCA
Dr. Ling Ong, Senior Scientist
Dr. Shahin Ansari, Botanist
Maya LeGrande, Botanist
Stephen Mosher, Ornithologist
Tiffany Thair, Environmental Specialist II, SWCA
Ryan Taira, GIS Analyst, SWCA

SUMMARY

SWCA Environmental Consultants (SWCA) was tasked by Firstwind, the developer of the subject property, to identify wetlands subject to Department of the Army jurisdiction under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Wetland delineation fieldwork was conducted by SWCA on June 4-5, June 16, and October 6, 2008. SWCA's field studies were conducted utilizing methods prescribed in the US Army Corps of Engineers 1987 Wetlands Delineation Manual, as amended, in accordance with the requirements of US Army Corps of Engineers.

The US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) conducted wetland mapping in Hawai`i based upon the Cowardin et al. (1979) wetland classification schema in 1981. According to the USFWS definition, three wetlands occur within the project parcel. Each of the following was described by USFWS as being palustrine, forested, broad-leaved evergreen, seasonal (PFO3C) wetlands: Ohia'ai Gulch/Ki'i Ditch, Kalaeokahipa Gulch, and an unnamed headwater tributary to James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) (paralleling Nudist Camp Road). In addition, the lower reach of Ohia'ai Gulch/Ki'i Ditch, outside of the project boundary, is classified as palustrine, emergent, persistent, seasonally flooded, excavated (PEM1Cx).

No wetlands meeting the three established criteria of hydrophilic vegetation, soils, and water regime were found to occur within the project parcel during the survey by SWCA. However, SWCA determined that intermittent Ohia'ai Gulch and Kalaeokahipa Gulch are likely to be subject to discretionary Department of the Army jurisdiction (in light of the *Rapanos* and *SWANCC* Supreme Court Decisions) because of their significance to the jurisdictional waters at the two units of the James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge (NWR), located immediately downstream of the project property.

1.0 INTRODUCTION TO WETLANDS AND WETLAND DELINEATION

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) derives its regulatory authority over wetlands and waters of the United States from the two Federal laws: Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 CFR Part 328 and 329). Waters of the United States subject to Corps jurisdiction include navigable waters and their tributaries, interstate waters and their tributaries, wetlands adjacent to these waters, and impoundments of these waters. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), and Hawai'i Department of Health (HDOH) define wetlands as: *"Those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs and similar areas"* (Erickson and Puttock 2006).

The Cowardin et al. (1979) definition of wetlands developed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service is the standard for the agency and is the national standard for wetland mapping, monitoring and data reporting. As determined by the Federal Geographic Data Committee, wetlands are *"...are lands transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the surface or the land is covered by shallow water. For purposes of this classification wetlands must have one or more of the following three attributes: (1) at least periodically, the land supports predominantly hydrophytes, (2) the substrate is predominantly undrained hydric soil, and (3) the substrate is non-soil and is saturated with water or covered by shallow water at some time during the growing season of each year."*

Wetland jurisdictional boundary determinations involve an assessment of the relationship between indicators of vegetation, soil, and hydrologic regimes. Each is summarized below:

1.1 Vegetation Indicators

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service published a *National List of Vascular Plant Species That Occur in Wetlands*. The 1996 National Summary (draft revision) designates a regional wetland indicator status for plant species in Hawai'i which estimates the probability of a species occurring in wetlands versus non-wetlands (USFWS 1997). Plants that are capable of living in anoxic conditions characteristic of inundated or saturated soils are considered hydrophytes if they are classified as OBL, FACW+, FACW, FACW-, FAC+, and FAC (Table 1). If more than 50 percent of the dominant vegetation at a site is hydrophytic, the entire area is considered to have wetland vegetation. The following factors are also listed as supplemental indicators of hydrophytic vegetation: visual observation of plant species growing in areas of prolonged inundation and/or soil saturation; morphological adaptations; technical literature; and physical and reproductive adaptations (Erickson and Puttock 2006).

Table 1. Wetland Plant Indicators published in the Corps' Wetlands Delineation Manual (1987).

PLANT INDICATOR	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
Obligate Wetland Species	OBL	>99% found in wetlands
Facultative Wetlands Species	FACW	67-99% found in wetlands
Facultative Species	FAC	33-66% found in wetlands
Facultative Upland Species	FACU	1-33% found in wetlands
Obligate Upland Species	UPL	<1% found in wetlands
No Indicator Status	NI	Ignored in count

(+) = wetter than FAC; (-) = drier than FAC; (*) = tentative assignment/more data needed

1.2 Soil Indicators

Hydric soils are defined as soils that formed under conditions of saturation, flooding or ponding long enough during the growing season to develop anaerobic conditions in the upper part (NRCS 2007). Hydric soils are either drained or undrained and are classified as either organic or mineral soils. Soil characteristic are determined in the field by digging 18 inch (45 cm) holes near potential wetland areas and documenting the texture, smell, color, and water level. For sandy soils, the following

features are indicative of hydric soils: high organic content in the surface (A) horizon; streaking of subsurface horizons by organic matter; the presence of organic pans (Erickson and Puttock 2006).

The NRCS National List of Hydric Soils (February 2007) for O'ahu Island includes 13 hydric soils for the island. Soils within TMK 56005007 at Kahuku, O'ahu are mapped by the Natural Resources Conservation Service (Sato et al. 2001). No hydric soils are mapped by NRCS on the project parcel.

1.3 Hydrologic Indicators

Visual observation of inundation, visual observation of soil saturation, watermarks, drift lines, sediment deposition, and drainage patterns are all primary indicators of wetland hydrology. If a single primary indicator is present, the area can be considered to have wetland hydrology. The *Army Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual* (1987, updated online version) states that "an area has wetland hydrology if it is inundated or saturated to the surface continually for at least 5% of the growing season." Erickson and Puttock (2006) note that because the growing season in Hawai'i is year-round, this equates to at least 18.5 consecutive days of inundation or saturation per year. Furthermore, regional indicators and secondary indicators can also be used to determine hydrological conditions. For example, the presence of tilapia redds (circular fish nests at the bottom of ponds or streams) is considered a regional indicator for wetland hydrology (Erickson and Puttock 2006).

2.0 REGIONAL BACKGROUND

2.1 Location and Vicinity

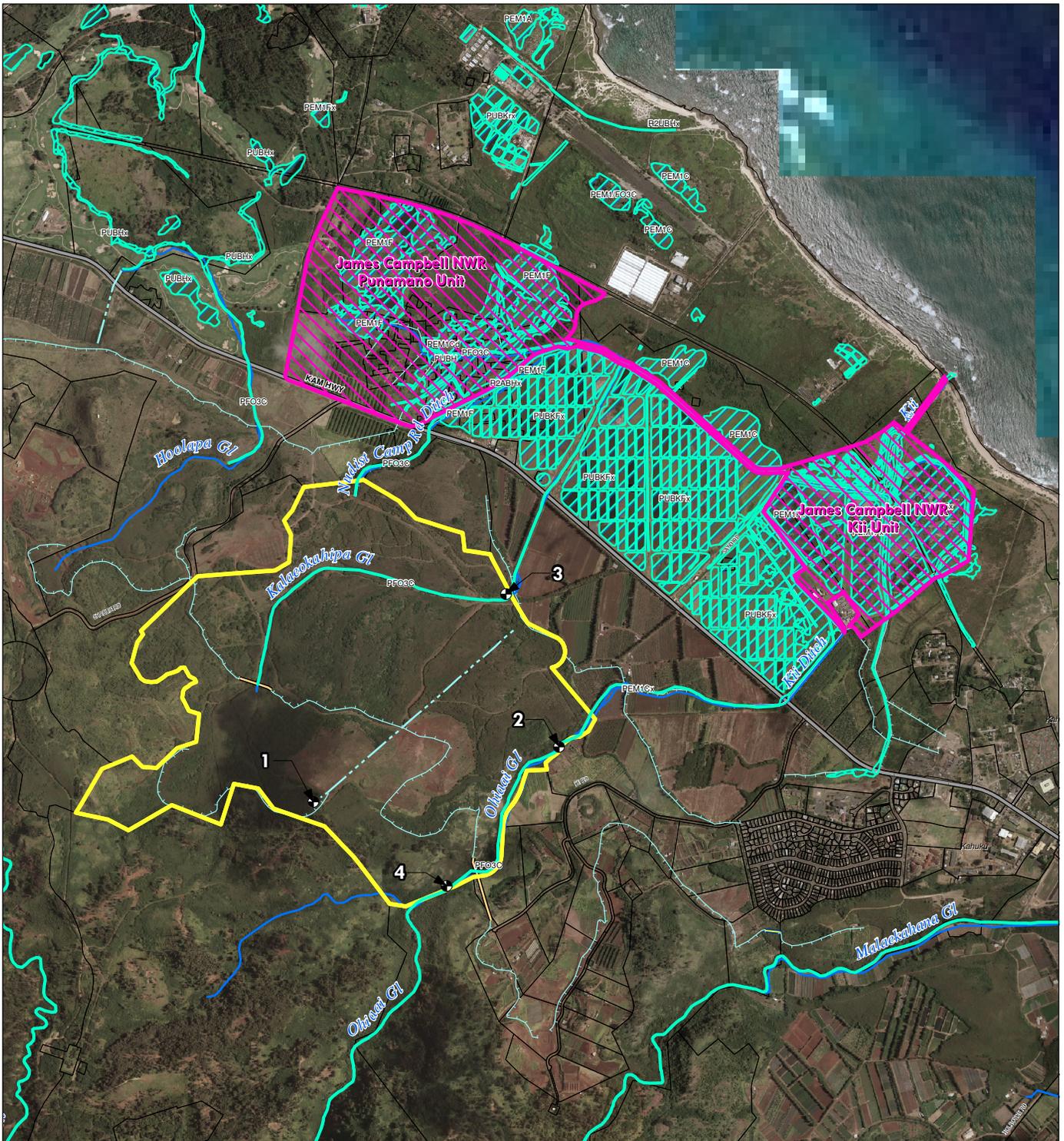
The wetland delineation was conducted in the community of Kahuku on the northeastern portion of the island of O'ahu, within the state of Hawai'i. The project area encompasses 506.85 acres (205.11 ha) and ranges from 120 to 535 feet (36.6-163 m) in elevation. The site is accessed by Charlie Road via Kamehameha Highway. It is bounded on the east and south by pasture and agricultural lands along the Kamehameha Highway, on the north by undeveloped military reservation land, and on the west by rough mountainous land (Hobdy 2007). Notable adjacent land uses include the Turtle Bay Resort, located about 0.5 mi (0.8 km) northwest of the site, and the Kulima Wastewater Treatment Plant, located about 1 mi (1.6 km) northwest of the site. In addition, the James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge (NWR), which consists of two wetland units roughly two miles (3.2 km) apart: the Ki'i Unit (107.5 acres) and the Punamano Unit (37.5 acres), is located makai (seaward) of the property about a mile away below Kamehameha Highway (Figure 1).

The climate is characteristic of lowland areas on the windward side of O'ahu, with annual temperatures from 20.5 to 27.1°C (68.9-80.8°F) and annual precipitation between 37.88 and 40.86 inches (96.2 and 103.8 cm) (NOAA 2002, DBEDT 2007). Due to its location on the northern corner of O'ahu, Kahuku is considered a high wind energy site (Lau and Mink 2006). Prevailing northeasterly trade winds are present nearly 90 percent of the year in Kahuku and the southerly Kona winds are present approximately 10 percent of the year (Smith, Young & Assoc. 1990).

2.2 Geology and Soils

O'ahu, the third largest island in the Hawaiian archipelago, was created by several geological processes including shield-building volcanism, subsidence, weathering, erosion, sedimentation, and rejuvenated volcanism (Hunt 1996). The island is mostly composed of the heavily eroded remnants of two large Pliocene shield volcanoes - Wai'anae and Ko'olau (Juvik and Juvik 1998).

The project site is located at the foot of the Ko'olau Mountains. This mountain range was created by the Ko'olau Volcano which formed about 2.2 to 2.5 million years ago (Lau and Mink 2006). Ko'olau is comprised of shield lavas, referred to as Ko'olau Basalt, as well as rejuvenated stages, termed the Honolulu Volcanics (Juvik and Juvik 1998). The Kahuku area of O'ahu has a complex geological history. Eroded shield volcanoes, such as the Ko'olau Volcano, typically have dike complexes of basaltic material associated with active rift zones. These massive sheets of rock extend vertically into the lava flows, inhibiting normal groundwater flow (Hunt 1996).



Legend

- | | |
|---|-------------------|
| Wetland Survey Points | Hydrology |
| TMK Parcel 56005007 | AQUEDUCT |
| TMK Parcels | DITCH OR CANAL |
| USFWS Wetland Inventory/
Cowardin Classification | FLUME |
| James Campbell National
Wildlife Refuge | SIPHON |
| | STREAM |
| | STREAM, UNDERPASS |

Figure 1
Hydrology and Sampling Points
at the Kahuku Wind Farm Site



0 500 1,000 2,000
ft

0 100 200 400
M



The majority of the site is underlain Ko'olau Basalt lava flows ranging from 1.8 to 3 million year old. Near the makai boundary of the property older dune deposits, as well as lagoon and reef deposits (limestone and mudstone) are present. In addition, a narrow strip of alluvium sand and gravel underlies a portion of the property, roughly bisecting the middle of the parcel. No unique or unusual geologic resources or conditions are known to occur onsite.

Soils on the island of O'ahu were classified and defined by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Soil Conservation Service (Foote et al. 1972) and Natural Resource Conservation Service (NRCS). According to the NRCS National Hydric Soils List, none of the soils on the unit are considered hydric. Soil types and features identified by the USDA on the property are listed in Table 2.

Table 2. Soil types found on the Firstwind property based on classifications from Foote et al. (1972).

Soil Type		Key Characteristics	Percent
PeC	Paumalu silty clay, 8 to 15 percent slopes	Permeability: moderately rapid; Runoff: slow to medium; Erosion: slight to moderate	19.26%
LaB	Lahaina silty clay, 3 to 7 percent slopes	Permeability: moderate; Runoff: slow; Erosion: slight.	17.43%
LaC	Lahaina silty clay, 7 to 15 percent slopes	Permeability: moderate; Runoff: medium; Erosion: moderate.	16.53%
CR	Coral Outcrop	--	11.46%
PeB	Paumalu silty clay, 3 to 8 percent slopes	Permeability: moderately rapid; Runoff: slow Erosion: slight	10.14%
PZ	Paumalu-badland complex	Permeability: moderately rapid; Runoff: medium to rapid; Erosion: moderate to severe.	5.55%
PeD	Paumalu silty clay, 15 to 25 percent slopes	Permeability: moderately rapid; Runoff: medium; Erosion: moderate.	4.68%
PeE	Paumalu silty clay, 25 to 40 percent slopes	Permeability: moderately rapid; Runoff: medium to rapid; Erosion: moderate to severe.	3.78%
KaC	Kaena clay, 6 to 12 percent slopes	Permeability: slow; Runoff: slow to medium; Erosion: slight to moderate.	3.60%
KPZ	Kemoo-badland complex	Permeability: moderate/moderately rapid; Runoff: medium to rapid; Erosion: moderate to severe.	1.77%
KanE	Kaena very stony clay, 10 to 35 percent slopes	Permeability: slow; Runoff: medium to rapid; Erosion: moderate to severe.	1.30%
KpD	Kemoo silty clay, 12 to 20 percent slopes	Permeability: moderate/moderately rapid; Runoff: medium; Erosion: moderate.	1.24%
HeB	Haleiwa silty clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes	Permeability: moderate; Runoff: slow; Erosion: slight.	0.81%
WkB	Waialua silty clay, 3 to 8 percent slopes	Permeability: moderate; Runoff: slow; Erosion: slight.	0.79%
KaeC	Kaena stony clay, 6 to 12 percent slopes	Permeability: slow; Runoff: slow to medium; Erosion: slight to moderate.	0.60%

W	Water > 40 acres*	--	0.48%
PeF	Paumalu silty clay, 40 to 70 percent slopes	Permeability: moderately rapid; Runoff: rapid; Erosion: severe.	0.31%
WkA	Waialua silty clay, 0 to 3 percent slopes	Permeability: moderate; Runoff: slow; Erosion: slight.	0.21%
KpC	Kemoo silty clay, 6 to 12 percent slopes	Permeability: moderate/moderately rapid; Runoff: medium; Erosion: slight to moderate.	0.06%

2.3 Hydrology and Drainage

Hydrologic processes in Hawai'i are often highly dependent on the climatic and geological features of the area. For example, stream flow is influenced by rainfall and wind patterns. The majority of the perennial streams (84 percent) on O'ahu are located in the Ko'olau Mountains because the prevailing trade wind patterns produce a larger amount of precipitation compared to the leeward side of the island (Polhemus 2007). In addition, permeable underlying rock may cause some streams on O'ahu to have lengthy dry reaches under natural conditions.

Streams in the Kahuku area are considered to be naturally intermittent (Polhemus et al. 1992) and are typically short and steep, with permeable upland soils creating rapid infiltration into the Ko'olau aquifer. As a result, streamflow in the lowland areas near the NWR have periods of high peak floods and little base flow (Hunt and De Carlo 2000). Ohia'ai, Kalaeokahipa, and Hoolapa are intermittent streams in the Kahuku area (Smith, Young & Assoc. 1990). Ohia'ai Gulch, which is referred to as Ki'i ditch/stream makai of Kamehameha Highway, has a drainage area of 2.48 mi² and enters the western portion of the Ki'i Unit. Kalaeokahipa Gulch flows east into the Ki'i Unit of the NWR and has a drainage area of 1.04 mi² (Hunt and De Carlo 2000). Nudist Camp Road Ditch drains a 0.022 mi² into the Punamano Unit of the refuge. Nearby Hoolapa Gulch drains west into Punahoolapa marsh, located west of the NWR (Hunt and De Carlo 2000) (Figure 1).

In the late 1970s the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Division of Ecological Services biologists used orthophoto quadrangle maps and spot field checks to map wetlands in Hawai'i as a part of the National Wetlands Inventory (NWI) Program according to the Cowardin et al. (1979) classification system. In the generalized wetland maps prepared by the NWI, a single wetland types was identified within the project area: palustrine, forested, broad-leaved evergreen, seasonal (PFO3C) wetlands.

The Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) prepared by the Federal Emergency Management Agency's National Flood Insurance Program depicts flood hazard areas through the state. The maps classify land into four zones depending on the expectation of flood inundation. The site is located in Flood Zone D (undetermined); however, the property is known to have a tendency to flood. The applicant is working to alter the current system by establishing drainage ditches (USFWS 2007).

2.4 Flora and Fauna

The majority of the project area (about 80%) is covered with dense brush and trees, with smaller open areas vegetated with grasses and herbaceous species (Hobdy 2007). The abundant and common species are non-native plants and few native plant species exist onsite as a result of topsoil disturbance from sugar production and cattle grazing. Native species are generally located on rocky outcrops and on the exposed ridge tops in the upper portion of the property.

A total of 18 bird species have been recorded within the Kahuku site (SWCA, unpub. data). Several of these birds are protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MTBA), including the great frigate bird (*Fregata minor*), Pacific golden plover (*Pluvialis dominica*) and ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*).

* Land uses on the property since the publication of these soils classifications in 1972 likely altered the hydrology of the site; no standing water was observed at these locations during the surveys.

No federally listed endangered, threatened, or candidate species presently occur on the site; however, several endangered and threatened bird species are known to occur on adjacent properties. This includes four species of endangered waterbirds: the Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyvilliana*) or koloa maoli, the Hawaiian coot (*Fulica alai*) or `ala eke`oke`o, the Hawaiian common moorhen (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*) or `alae `ula, and the Hawaiian stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*) or ae`o.

2.5 Land Use

The project site was used for sugar production during the late 1800's. Since sugar cultivation ended in roughly the late 1900's, the area has primarily been used for cattle grazing (Hobdy 2007).

Under The State Land Use Law (Act 187), Hawaii Revised Statute Chapter 205, all lands and waters in the State are classified into four districts: Agriculture, Rural, Conservation, and Urban. Conservation Districts, under the jurisdiction of DLNR, are further divided into five subzones: Protective, Limited, Resource, General and Special (Hawaii Administration Rules, Title 13, Chapter 5). The State of Hawai'i Land Use District Boundaries are governed by the City and County Land Use Ordinance. The area is designated as an Agricultural district by the State of Hawaii Land Use District Boundaries Map.

In addition, land use is dictated by zoning ordinances from the City and County. The City and County of Honolulu zoning ordinance defines the area as AG-1 Restrict Agricultural District. This designation is intended to preserve "important agricultural lands" for agricultural functions such as the production of food, feed, forage, fiber crops and horticultural plants (City and County of Honolulu, Land Use Ordinance, Chapter 21). A wind farm is permitted in this zoning area with a Conditional Use Permit (CUP) (USFWS 2007).

3.0 METHODOLOGY

SWCA employed methods for determining the presence of wetlands and delineating wetland boundaries prescribed by the *Army Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual* (Environmental Laboratory 1987, updated online version) as required by the Honolulu District, US Army Engineers and the City and County of Honolulu. Wetland delineation fieldwork was conducted by SWCA biologists and staff on June 4-5 and June 16, with supplemental data collected on October 6, 2008. Wetland determination data sheets prepared on these dates appear in Appendix A.

All low lying areas and intermittent streams on the Firstwind project site at Kahuku were walked through on June 4-5 and June 16, 2008 to determine the presence of wetlands based upon the three wetland criteria: a predominance of hydrophilic vegetation, hydric soils, and wetland hydrology (COE 1987). Numbered sampling points and soil cores were established in areas where the NWI had identified wetlands on October 6, 2008 (Figure 1).

3.1 Vegetation

Individual plants species and floral communities were identified throughout the property. In addition, the dominant plant species was recorded at each of the four sampling points. Species cumulatively exceeding 50% of the total cover and those with 20% of the total percent cover were considered dominant. These species were then compared with the regional indicator designated for the state of Hawai'i. Plant taxonomy and synonymy follows Wagner et al. (1999).

3.2 Soils

Soils were obtained by digging test pits and taking sediment cores at each of the sampling points. SWCA biologists identified soil samples in the field with standardized color chips (*Munsell Soil Color Charts*, Kollmorgen Corporation, 1998 revised washable edition) of hue, value, and chroma and by texture (sand, silt, clay, loam, muck, and peat). Anaerobic soil conditions and the presence of gleyed soils were of particular interest.

3.3 Hydrology

Both primary and secondary hydrology indicators were evaluated at each sampling site. Biologists searched for inundation, saturation, water marks, drift lines, crust, soil cracks, hydrogen sulfide odor, and drainage patterns.

4.0 FINDINGS

4.1 Vegetation

A list of vegetation noted onsite by SWCA and Hobdy (2007) is included in Appendix B. A total of 50 plant species were observed on site. The vegetation in the upland regions of the surveyed area are mostly comprised of dense koa haole (*Leucaena leucocephala*) trees with a mix of grass and herbaceous plants in the understory. Cocklebur (*Xanthium strumarium*), allspice (*Pimenta dioica*) and kolomona (*Senna surattensis*) were some of the other common tree/ shrub species through the surveyed area (Figure 2). Only a few native species were found, such as `ala`ala wai nui (*Peperomia blanda*) and `iliee (*Plumbago zeylanica*) on rocky outcrops and `akia (*Wikstroemia oahuensis*) and u`ulei (*Osteomeles anthyllidifolia*) on the exposed ridge tops in the upper portion of the property. The upland region also comprised of some large patches of open and eroded areas with no vegetation other than few herbaceous species such as Jamaican vervain (*Stachytarpheta jamaicensis*), `uhaloa (*Waltheria indica*) and *Bidens alba*. There was a plateau region in the southern portion of the property that was mostly an ironwood (*Casuarina equisetifolia*) and sisal (*Agave sisalana*) forest with some `akia in the understory.

The vegetation in the ditches and canals and the sediment stream beds was dominated by parasol leaf tree (*Macaranga tanarius*) and ficus species (such as *Ficus macrophylla*), especially along the rocky walls and with relatively few species in the shaded understory. Castor bean (*Ricinus communis*), *Pluchea* species, guinea grass (*Panicum maximum*), and kolomona were also common in the gulch areas, ditches and canals. There was a large patch of hau (*Hibiscus tiliaceus*) and Christmas berry (*Schinus terebinthifolius*) thicket in the gulch area near the confluence of the two streams. The rocky stream beds were mostly dominated by guinea grass with rare occurrence of species such as honohono (*Commelina diffusa*) and coral berry (*Rivina humilis*). *Ficus* species, koa haole and Christmas berry trees mostly dominated the banks of the two streams.

None of the 50 plant species recorded onsite are obligate wetland species. Of the 50 species, 32 species did not occur on the regional list for Hawai'i – indicating that these are all upland species in Hawai'i. Based on the National List of Plant Species that Occur in Wetlands: Hawai'i (Reed 1988), of the remaining 18 species are given the following classification on the regional list: nine species are classified as Facultative Upland (FACU); two species are Facultative Upland with lower frequency of occurrence in wetlands in Hawai'i (FAC-), two species are Facultative (FAC); two species are Facultative Upland but with tentative assignment due to lack of information (FACU*), 1 Facultative with tentative assignment due to lack of information (FAC*) and 2 species with no information to determine indicator status (NI).

4.2 Soils

None of the soils on the unit are considered hydric and no hydric soil conditions were observed during the surveys.

4.3 Hydrology

Only one small wetted area was found by SWCA during the surveys. The ponded area was located in the upper portion of Ohia`ai Gulch, just below Sampling Point 4 (Figure 1). On June 4, 2008, this less than 1 sq. meter area bounded by several medium sized boulders had approximately 3 inches of water. On the previous survey dates, no water was present in this depression, although water marks were evident on the boulders (Figure 3). Except in this small area, no flooding or ponding was observed on the parcel in the gulches or in other areas of the parcel.



Figure 2. Typical vegetation on the Firstwind property.



Figure 3. Small wetted area in the upper portion of Ohia'ai Gulch.

4.4 Sampling points

Four sampling points were studied by SWCA on October 6, 2008 (Figure 1). SWCA assigned a number to each of the areas and documented the three criteria, as explained in section 3.0. Each sampling point is described below and the dominant plant species present at each site are followed by the regional indicator status, as described in Table 1.

Sampling Point 1

Sampling Point 1 is located in the vicinity of the former aqueduct, as indicated on the 1998 USGS Kahuku Quad map. This point is found along the southern boundary of the property. Koa haole (*Leucaena leucocephala*) (UPL), allspice (*Pimenta dioica*) (--),[†] kolomona (*Senna surattensis*) (UPL), and guinea grass (*Panicum maximum*) (FACU) are the dominate plant species at this site (Figure 4). Although the USDA Soil Conservation Service (Foote et al. 1972) defines this area as water, no water or hydric soils were observed in this location. A test pit dug to a depth of 35.6 cm (14 in) and a soil core to a depth of 20 cm (7.9 in) revealed very fine soil, with a 7.5 YR hue, value of 2.5, and a chroma of 3 (7.5 YR 2.5/3) (Figures 5 and 6). The soil has a high iron content as indicated by its red color. No hydrology indicators were present at the site.

Sampling Point 2

Sampling Point 2 is located in the lower reaches of Ohia'ai Gulch along the eastern property boundary. A large coral outcrop area lies adjacent to this site. The dominant plants in this area include the following: guinea grass (FACU), hau (*Hibiscus tiliaceus*) (FACW), koa haole (UPL), and Moreton Bay fig (*Ficus macrophylla*) (--) (Figure 7). Soils at 12 cm (4.7 in) and 38 cm (15 in) below the surface were generally found to be 2.5 YR, with both a value and chroma of 3 (2.5 YR 3/3) (Figures 8 and 9). The drainage area is conspicuous due to the de-vegetated stream bed contrasting the raised stream banks lined with dense strands of guinea grass. No water was present in the stream bed and the presence of debris and small koa haole seedlings suggest there has not been a recent flow at this location.



Figure 4. Sampling Point 1.

[†] (--) means that the indicator status was not included in the 1996 National Summary List for Hawai'i.



Figure 5. Soil core at Sampling Point 1.



Figure 6. Soil pit dug at Sampling Point 1.



Figure 7. Sampling Point 2.



Figure 8. Soil core at Sampling Point 2.



Figure 9. Soil pit dug at Sampling Point 2.

Sampling Point 3

Sampling Point 3 is located at the bottom of Kalaekahipa Gulch at an elevation of roughly 93 ft. Cocklebur (*Xanthium strumarium*), guinea grass (FACU), Jamaican vervain (*Stachytarpheta jamaicensis*) (FACU), *Sida rhombifolia* (FACU), Bermuda grass (*Cynodon dactylon*) (FACU), and pea aubergine (*Solanum torvum*) (--) are the dominant plant species (Figure 10). According to Foote et al. (1972), the soils at this location are considered Lahaina silty clay, 3 to 7 percent slopes. Coring and pit digging (Figure 11) to a depth of 14 cm (5.5 in) and 28 cm (11 in), respectively, revealed a middle yellow-red hue, with a value of 3 and a chroma of 3 (5 YR 3/3). Similar to Sampling Point 1, the soil at this site contains a large amount of iron oxide. The drainage area is demarcated by the lower lying stream bed compared to the elevated banks. However, it is not likely that this area has flowed recently due to the presence of mature vegetation in the stream bed.

Sampling Point 4

Sampling Point 4 is located with Ohia'ai Gulch, further upstream from Sampling Point 2, near the southeastern corner of the property. The dominant vegetation at the site is guinea grass (FACU), koa haole (UPL), and Christmas berry (*Schinus terebinthifolius*) (FACU-). The stream bed in this area is mostly lined with large pebbles and small boulders (Figure 12). A soil core and test pit was possible in a clear area of the stream bed (Figures 13 and 14). Soils at 12 cm (4.7 in) and 25.4 cm (10 in) below the surface had a middle yellow-red hue, with a value of 5 and a chroma of 4 (5 YR 5/4). Highly exposed koa haole tree roots were present along the elevated stream banks (Figure 15). The stream bed was largely devoid of vegetation.

5.0 UPLANDS

None of the areas on the parcel meet the criteria for hydrophilic vegetation, hydric soils, and wetland hydrology; therefore, the entire project parcel is considered upland.



Figure 10. Sampling Point 3, showing elevated stream bank on right.



Figure 11. Soil pit dug at Sampling Point 3.



Figure 12. Sampling Point 4.



Figure 13. Soil core at Sampling Point 4.



Figure 14. Soil pit dug at Sampling Point 4.



Figure 15. Exposed koa haole tree roots along the elevated banks of Ohia'ai Gulch.

6.0 CONCLUSION

Wetlands and waters (streams) of the U.S. are regulated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. The following are considered jurisdictional waters and are therefore subject to agency authority:

- Traditional navigable waters (TNW);
- Wetlands adjacent to TNW;
- Non-navigable tributaries of TNW that are relatively permanent where the tributaries typically flow year-round or have continuous flow at least seasonally;
- Wetlands that directly abut such tributaries.

Per the *Rapanos v. United States* Supreme Court Decision and *Solid Waste Agency of Northern Cook County (SWANCC) v. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers* Supreme Court Decision, waters are also considered jurisdictional if they have a "significant nexus" with a TNW. A significant nexus is determined by assessing if the flow characteristics and function of the tributary and the functions performed by wetlands adjacent to the tributary significantly affect the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the downstream TNW.

No wetlands meeting the three established criteria of hydrophilic vegetation, soils, and water regime were found to occur within the project parcel. In addition, streams and tributaries within the property are intermittent and therefore do not have continuous or seasonal flow.

The two intermittent streams, Ohia'ai Gulch and Kalaeokahipa Gulch, may be subject to discretionary Department of the Army jurisdiction due to their "significant nexus" with the traditional navigable waters of the James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge (Hunt and DeCarlo 2000) (Figure 16). Any proposed impacts jurisdictional wetlands or waters identified in this report will require submittal of a wetland removal/fill permit application and a wetland mitigation plan to the Honolulu District, US Army Engineers.

7.0 LIMITATIONS

The services provided under this contract as described in this report include professional opinions and judgments based on data collected. These services were provided according to generally accepted practices of the environmental profession. The methodology for determining the presence of wetlands and delineating wetland boundaries follows the routine wetland determination methodology and plant community approach of the Army Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual (1987, updated online version). The conclusions drawn in this report represent our best professional judgment after examination of the site conditions and background information. SWCA recommend that our report be submitted to Honolulu District, US Army Engineers for certification of our findings.

8.0 REFERENCES

City and County of Honolulu on-line services. Planning and permitting interactive GIS maps & data. Available online at: <http://gis.hicentral.com/website/parcelzoning/viewer.htm>.

Cowardin, L.M., V. Carter, F.C. Golet, and E.T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deepwater habitats of the United States. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C. (Version 04DEC98).

Department of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism (DBEDT). 2007. 2006 State of Hawaii Data Book. Available at: <http://www.hawaii.gov/dbedt/info/economic/databook/db2006/>. Accessed August 21, 2008.

Environmental Laboratory. 1987. Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation Manual, Technical Report Y-87-1. Updated online version. U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss.

Erickson, T.A. and C.F. Puttock. 2006. Hawai'i Wetland Field Guide: An ecological and identification guide to wetlands and wetland plants of the Hawaiian Islands. Bess Press Books: Honolulu, HI. 294 pp.

Fletcher III, C.H., E.E. Grossman, B.M. Richmond, and A.E. Gibbs. 2002. Atlas of Natural Hazards in the Hawaiian Coastal Zone. U.S. Geological Survey Geologic Investigations Series I-2761.

Foote, D.E., E.L. Hill, S. Nakamura, and F. Stephens. 1972. Soil Survey of the Islands of Kaua'i, O'ahu, Maui, Moloka'i, and Lana'i, State of Hawai'i. U. S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service.

Hawai'i Department of Agriculture (HDOA). 1977. Agricultural Lands of Importance to the Islands of Hawaii - Island of Hawaii. Available online at: http://www.hawaii.gov/dbedt/gis/maps/haw_alish_large.pdf.

Hawai'i Land Use Commission. 2005. State of Hawai'i Land Use District Boundaries – Island of Hawaii. Available online at: http://luc.state.hi.us/maps/hawaii_25.pdf.

Hawaiian Ecosystems at Risk (HEAR). Plants of Hawaii database. Available online at: <http://www.hear.org/starr/hiplants/>.

Hobdy, R.W. 2007. Biological Resources Survey for the North Shore Wind Power Project, Kahuku, Koolauloa, Hawaii. Prepared for North Shore Wind Power, LLC.

Hunt, C.D. 1996. Geohydrology of Oahu, Hawaii: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1412-B. 54 p.

Hunt, C.D and E.H. De Carlo. 2000. Hydrology and Water and Sediment Quality at James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge near Kahuku, Island of O'ahu, Hawaii. U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report 99-4171.

Juvik, S.P. and J.O. Juvik. 1998. Atlas of Hawai'i, Third edition. University of Hawai'i Press: Honolulu. 333 pp.

Kollmorgen Instrument Corporation. 1998 revised washable edition. Munsell Soil Color Charts. Baltimore

Lau, L.S. and J.F. Mink. 2006. Hydrology of the Hawaiian Islands. University of Hawai'i Press, Honolulu.

Morden, C.W. and V. Caraway. 2000. Vegetative Key to the Common Grasses of Hawaii. Newsletter of the Hawaiian Botanical Society, Volume 39, Numbers 1 and 2, pages 1-13.

Nance, T. Personal Communication. Tom Nance Water Resource Engineers, Honolulu, HI.

NOAA. 2002. Climatology of the United States No. 81 Monthly Station Normals of Temperature, Precipitation, and Heating and Cooling Degree Days, 1971 – 2000, 51 Hawaii. National Climatic Data Center Asheville, North Carolina. 21 pp.

Pacific Island Ecosystems at Risk (PIER). Plant Threats to Pacific Ecosystems database. Available online at: <http://www.hear.org/pier/>.

Palmer, D. 2003. Hawaii's Ferns and Fern Allies. University of Hawaii Press: Honolulu, HI.

Polhemus, D.A. 2007. Biology Recapitulates Geology: the Distribution of Megalagrion Damselflies on the Ko'olau Volcano of O'ahu, Hawai'i. In N.L. Evenhuis & J.M. Fitzsimons (ed.): Bishop Museum Bulletin in Cultural and Environmental Studies 3:233-246.

Polhemus, D.A., J. Maciolek and J. Ford. 1992. An ecosystem classification of inland waters for the tropical pacific islands. Micronesia 25(2):155-173.

Reed, P.B., Jr. 1988. National List of Plant Species that Occur in Wetlands: Hawaii (Region H). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Biological Report No. 88 (26.13).

Sato, H.H, W. Ikeda, R. Paeth, R. Smythe, and M. Takehiro, Jr. 2001. Soil Survey of the Island of Hawaii, State of Hawaii. Prepared by Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). Available online at: <http://www.ctahr.hawaii.edu/soilsurvey/Hawaii/hawaii.htm>.

Smith, Young & Assoc. 1990. Appendix A. Engineering Studies – The County Courses at Kahuhu, Punamano Site. Final EIS, Volume II, The County Courses at Kahuhu (Punamano), Kahuku, O'ahu. Prepared for the Estate of James Campbell.

Staples G. W. and D. R. Herbst. 2005. A Tropical Garden Flora: Plants cultivated in the Hawaiian Islands and other tropical places. Bishop Museum Press: Honolulu, HI.

Stemmerman, L. 1981. A Guide to Pacific Wetland Plants. US Army Corps of Engineers, Honolulu District. 116pp.

USDA SCS. 1972. Soil Survey of the Islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai, and Lanai, State of Hawaii. United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service in cooperation with the University of Hawaii Agricultural Experiment Station. Available online at: <http://www.ctahr.hawaii.edu/soilsurvey/soils.htm>

USDA NRCS. 1995. Hydric Soils State Lists, Hydric Soils of Hawaii. Available online at: ftp://ftp-fc.sc.gov.usda.gov/NSSC/Hydric_Soils/Lists/hi.pdf.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). No date, aerial photography 1/78 and/or 2/78 at 1:48,000, B-W. National Wetlands Inventory maps: Mokapu, Hawaii, Kaneohe, Hawaii, Koko Head, Hawaii and Honolulu, Hawaii.

USFWS. 1997. National List of Vascular Plant Species that Occur in Wetlands: 1996 National Summary. 209 pp. Available online at: <http://www.fws.gov/nwi/bha/list96.html>.

USFWS. 2007. City and County of Honolulu Conditional Use Permit Application No. 2007/CUP-141 for UPC Wind Farm, Kahuku, Oahu, Hawaii. Letter to City and County of Honolulu, Department of Planning and Permitting.

U.S. Geological Service (USGS). 1983. 7.5' topographic quadrangles: Mokapu, Hawaii, Kaneohe, Hawaii, Koko Head, Hawaii and Honolulu, Hawaii.

Wagner, W.L., D.R. Herbst, and S.H. Sohmer. 1990. Manual of the flowering plants of Hawaii. 2 vols. Bishop Museum Special Publication 83. University of Hawaii Press and Bishop Museum Press: Honolulu, HI.

SWCA, Inc.

Wagner, W.L., D.R. Herbst and S.H. Sohmer. 1999. Manual of the flowering plants of Hawai'i, Volumes I & II. Revised edition. University of Hawai'i Press: Honolulu, HI.

DATA FORM
ROUTINE WETLAND DETERMINATION
 (1987 COE Wetlands Delineation Manual)

Project/Site: <u>Kahuku Windfarm</u> Applicant/Owner: <u>Firstwind</u> Investigator: <u>Thair / Taira</u>	Date: <u>10-6-2008</u> County: <u>Honolulu</u> State: <u>Hawaii</u>
Do Normal Circumstances exist on the site? <input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No Is the site significantly disturbed (Atypical Situation)? Yes <input type="radio"/> No <input checked="" type="radio"/> Is the area a potential Problem Area? Yes <input type="radio"/> No <input checked="" type="radio"/> (If needed, explain on reverse.)	Community ID: <u>1</u> Transect ID: _____ Plot ID: _____

@2:40pm

GPS pt. 665

VEGETATION

Dominant Plant Species	Stratum	Indicator	Dominant Plant Species	Stratum	Indicator
1. <u>Leucaena leucocephala</u>		<u>UPL</u>	9. _____		
2. <u>Senna surattensis</u>		<u>UPL</u>	10. _____		
3. <u>Pimenta dioica</u>		<u>-</u>	11. _____		
4. <u>Panicum maximum</u>		<u>FACU</u>	12. _____		
5. _____			13. _____		
6. _____			14. _____		
7. _____			15. _____		
8. _____			16. _____		

Percent of Dominant Species that are OBL, FACW or FAC (excluding FAC-): _____

Remarks: mostly bare ground; few understory species

HYDROLOGY

<input type="checkbox"/> Recorded Data (Describe in Remarks): <input type="checkbox"/> Stream, Lake, or Tide Gauge <input type="checkbox"/> Aerial Photographs <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> No Recorded Data Available	Wetland Hydrology Indicators: Primary Indicators: <input type="checkbox"/> Inundated <input type="checkbox"/> Saturated in Upper 12 Inches <input type="checkbox"/> Water Marks <input type="checkbox"/> Drift Lines <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Deposits <input type="checkbox"/> Drainage Patterns in Wetlands Secondary Indicators (2 or more required): <input type="checkbox"/> Oxidized Root Channels in Upper 12 Inches <input type="checkbox"/> Water-Stained Leaves <input type="checkbox"/> Local Soil Survey Data <input type="checkbox"/> FAC-Neutral Test <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Explain in Remarks)
Field Observations: Depth of Surface Water: <u>0</u> _____ (in.) Depth to Free Water in Pit: <u>0</u> _____ (in.) Depth to Saturated Soil: _____ (in.)	Remarks: <u>old aqueduct site per USGS map</u>

SOILS

Map Unit Name (Series and Phase): _____		Drainage Class: _____			
Taxonomy (Subgroup): _____		Field Observations Confirm Mapped Type? Yes No			
Profile Description:					
Depth (inches)	Horizon	Matrix Color (Munsell Moist)	Mottle Colors (Munsell Moist)	Mottle Abundance/ Size/Contrast	Texture, Concretions, Structure, etc.
20cm	7.5YR	2.5/3			Very Fine
Hydric Soil Indicators:					
<input type="checkbox"/> Histosol <input type="checkbox"/> Histic Epipedon <input type="checkbox"/> Sulfidic Odor <input type="checkbox"/> Aquic Moisture Regime <input type="checkbox"/> Reducing Conditions <input type="checkbox"/> Gleyed or Low-Chroma Colors		<input type="checkbox"/> Concretions <input type="checkbox"/> High Organic Content in Surface Layer in Sandy Soils <input type="checkbox"/> Organic Streaking in Sandy Soils <input type="checkbox"/> Listed on Local Hydric Soils List <input type="checkbox"/> Listed on National Hydric Soils List <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Explain in Remarks)			
Remarks: <i>iron content high</i> <i>soil pit dug to 14 inches (35.6 cm)</i>					

WETLAND DETERMINATION

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes	No (Circle)	
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes	No (Circle)	(Circle)
Hydric Soils Present?	Yes	No (Circle)	Is this Sampling Point Within a Wetland? Yes No (Circle)
Remarks:			

Approved by HQUSACE 3/92

DATA FORM
ROUTINE WETLAND DETERMINATION
 (1987 COE Wetlands Delineation Manual)

Project/Site: <u>Kahuku Windfarm</u> Applicant/Owner: <u>Firstwind</u> Investigator: <u>Phauk/Taira</u>	Date: <u>10-16-2008</u> County: <u>Honolulu</u> State: <u>HI</u>
Do Normal Circumstances exist on the site? <input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No Is the site significantly disturbed (Atypical Situation)? Yes <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> No Is the area a potential Problem Area? Yes <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> No (If needed, explain on reverse.)	Community ID: <u>2</u> Transect ID: _____ Plot ID: _____

@3:06pm

GPS pt. 666b

VEGETATION

Dominant Plant Species	Stratum	Indicator	Dominant Plant Species	Stratum	Indicator
1. <u>Guinea grass</u>		<u>FACW</u>	9.		
2. <u>Ficus macrophylla</u>		<u>- -</u>	10.		
3. <u>Koa haole</u>		<u>UPL</u>	11.		
4. <u>Hibiscus filicoides</u>		<u>FACW</u>	12.		
5.			13.		
6.			14.		
7.			15.		
8.			16.		

Percent of Dominant Species that are OBL, FACW or FAC (excluding FAC-): _____

Remarks: _____

HYDROLOGY

<input type="checkbox"/> Recorded Data (Describe in Remarks): <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stream, Lake, or Tide Gauge <input type="checkbox"/> Aerial Photographs <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> No Recorded Data Available	Wetland Hydrology Indicators: Primary Indicators: <input type="checkbox"/> Inundated <input type="checkbox"/> Saturated in Upper 12 Inches <input type="checkbox"/> Water Marks <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Drift Lines <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Deposits <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Drainage Patterns in Wetlands Secondary Indicators (2 or more required): <input type="checkbox"/> Oxidized Root Channels in Upper 12 Inches <input type="checkbox"/> Water-Stained Leaves <input type="checkbox"/> Local Soil Survey Data <input type="checkbox"/> FAC-Neutral Test <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Explain in Remarks)
Field Observations: Depth of Surface Water: <u>0</u> _____ (in.) Depth to Free Water in Pit: _____ (in.) Depth to Saturated Soil: _____ (in.)	Remarks: <u>within Ohu'ai Gulch</u> <u>Panicum maximum along banks, but no water</u>

Delonix within stream bed; but small seedling showing no recent flow

DATA FORM
ROUTINE WETLAND DETERMINATION
(1987 COE Wetlands Delineation Manual)

Project/Site: <u>Kahuku Windfarm</u> Applicant/Owner: <u>Firstwind</u> Investigator: <u>Thair / Taira</u>	Date: <u>10-6-2008</u> County: <u>Honolulu</u> State: <u>Hawaii</u>
Do Normal Circumstances exist on the site? <input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No Is the site significantly disturbed (Atypical Situation)? Yes <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> No Is the area a potential Problem Area? Yes <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> No (If needed, explain on reverse.)	Community ID: <u>3</u> Transect ID: _____ Plot ID: _____

GPS pt. 667

VEGETATION

Dominant Plant Species	Stratum	Indicator	Dominant Plant Species	Stratum	Indicator
1. <u>Xanthium strumarium</u>		<u>FACU</u>	9. _____		
2. <u>Sida rhombifolia</u>		<u>FACU</u>	10. _____		
3. <u>Cynodon dactylon</u>		<u>FACU</u>	11. _____		
4. <u>Stachytarpheta jamaicensis</u>		<u>FACU</u>	12. _____		
5. <u>Panicum maximum</u>		<u>FACU</u>	13. _____		
6. <u>Solanum torvum</u>		<u>- -</u>	14. _____		
7. _____			15. _____		
8. _____			16. _____		

Percent of Dominant Species that are OBL, FACW or FAC (excluding FAC-): _____

Remarks: _____

HYDROLOGY

<input type="checkbox"/> Recorded Data (Describe in Remarks): <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stream, Lake, or Tide Gauge <input type="checkbox"/> Aerial Photographs <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> No Recorded Data Available	Wetland Hydrology Indicators: Primary Indicators: <input type="checkbox"/> Inundated <input type="checkbox"/> Saturated in Upper 12 Inches <input type="checkbox"/> Water Marks <input type="checkbox"/> Drift Lines <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Deposits <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Drainage Patterns in Wetlands Secondary Indicators (2 or more required): <input type="checkbox"/> Oxidized Root Channels in Upper 12 Inches <input type="checkbox"/> Water-Stained Leaves <input type="checkbox"/> Local Soil Survey Data <input type="checkbox"/> FAC-Neutral Test <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Explain in Remarks)
Field Observations: <u>very dry</u> Depth of Surface Water: _____ (in.) Depth to Free Water in Pit: <u>0</u> _____ (in.) Depth to Saturated Soil: _____ (in.)	Remarks: <u>@ bottom of Kalae Kahupa gulch</u>

SOILS

Map Unit Name (Series and Phase): _____		Drainage Class: _____			
Taxonomy (Subgroup): _____		Field Observations Confirm Mapped Type? Yes No			
Profile Description:					
Depth (inches)	Horizon	Matrix Color (Munsell Moist)	Mottle Colors (Munsell Moist)	Mottle Abundance/ Size/Contrast	Texture, Concretions, Structure, etc.
Hydric Soil Indicators:					
<input type="checkbox"/> Histosol <input type="checkbox"/> Histic Epipedon <input type="checkbox"/> Sulfidic Odor <input type="checkbox"/> Aquic Moisture Regime <input type="checkbox"/> Reducing Conditions <input type="checkbox"/> Gleyed or Low-Chroma Colors		<input type="checkbox"/> Concretions <input type="checkbox"/> High Organic Content in Surface Layer in Sandy Soils <input type="checkbox"/> Organic Streaking in Sandy Soils <input type="checkbox"/> Listed on Local Hydric Soils List <input type="checkbox"/> Listed on National Hydric Soils List <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Explain in Remarks)			
Remarks: core to 14 cm (5.5) pit to 11 inches (28 cm) Iron					

WETLAND DETERMINATION

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes	No (Circle)	
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes	No	(Circle)
Hydric Soils Present?	Yes	No	
			Is this Sampling Point Within a Wetland? Yes No
Remarks:			

Approved by HQUSACE 3/92

DATA FORM
ROUTINE WETLAND DETERMINATION
 (1987 COE Wetlands Delineation Manual)

Project/Site: <u>Kahuku Windfarm</u> Applicant/Owner: <u>Firstwind</u> Investigator: <u>Thair / Taira</u>	Date: <u>10-6-2008</u> County: <u>Honolulu</u> State: <u>HI</u>
Do Normal Circumstances exist on the site? <input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No Is the site significantly disturbed (Atypical Situation)? <input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No Is the area a potential Problem Area? <input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No (If needed, explain on reverse.)	Community ID: <u>4</u> Transect ID: _____ Plot ID: _____

@ 4:20

GPS pt. 668

VEGETATION

Dominant Plant Species	Stratum	Indicator	Dominant Plant Species	Stratum	Indicator
1. <u>Guinea grass</u>		<u>FACU</u>	9. _____		
2. <u>Koa haole</u>		<u>UPL</u>	10. _____		
3. <u>Schinus terebinthifolius</u>		<u>FACU-</u>	11. _____		
4. _____			12. _____		
5. _____			13. _____		
6. _____			14. _____		
7. _____			15. _____		
8. _____			16. _____		

Percent of Dominant Species that are OBL, FACW or FAC (excluding FAC-): _____

Remarks: _____

HYDROLOGY

<input type="checkbox"/> Recorded Data (Describe in Remarks): <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stream, Lake, or Tide Gauge <input type="checkbox"/> Aerial Photographs <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input type="checkbox"/> No Recorded Data Available	Wetland Hydrology Indicators: Primary Indicators: <input type="checkbox"/> Inundated <input type="checkbox"/> Saturated in Upper 12 Inches <input type="checkbox"/> Water Marks <input type="checkbox"/> Drift Lines <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Deposits <input type="checkbox"/> Drainage Patterns in Wetlands Secondary Indicators (2 or more required): <input type="checkbox"/> Oxidized Root Channels in Upper 12 Inches <input type="checkbox"/> Water-Stained Leaves <input type="checkbox"/> Local Soil Survey Data <input type="checkbox"/> FAC-Neutral Test <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Explain in Remarks)
Field Observations: Depth of Surface Water: _____ (in.) Depth to Free Water in Pit: <u>0</u> _____ (in.) Depth to Saturated Soil: _____ (in.)	Remarks: <u>within Ohua'ai Gulch</u> <u>tree roots exposed along banks</u>

SOILS

Map Unit Name (Series and Phase): _____		Drainage Class: _____			
Taxonomy (Subgroup): _____		Field Observations Confirm Mapped Type? Yes No			
Profile Description:					
Depth (Inches)	Horizon	Matrix Color (Munsell Moist)	Mottle Colors (Munsell Moist)	Mottle Abundance/ Size/Contrast	Texture, Concretions, Structure, etc.
		5YR 5/4			
Hydric Soil Indicators:					
<input type="checkbox"/> Histosol <input type="checkbox"/> Histic Epipedon <input type="checkbox"/> Sulfidic Odor <input type="checkbox"/> Aquic Moisture Regime <input type="checkbox"/> Reducing Conditions <input type="checkbox"/> Gleyed or Low-Chroma Colors		<input type="checkbox"/> Concretions <input type="checkbox"/> High Organic Content in Surface Layer in Sandy Soils <input type="checkbox"/> Organic Streaking in Sandy Soils <input type="checkbox"/> Listed on Local Hydric Soils List <input type="checkbox"/> Listed on National Hydric Soils List <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Explain in Remarks)			
Remarks: core to 12cm (4.7in) pit to 10 inches (25cm) stream bottom mostly lined with rocks					

WETLAND DETERMINATION

Hydrophytic Vegetation Present?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (Circle)	Is this Sampling Point Within a Wetland? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (Circle)
Wetland Hydrology Present?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> (Circle)	
Hydric Soils Present?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (Circle)	
Remarks:		

Approved by HQUSACE 3/92

APPENDIX B: LIST OF VEGETATION

This list is adapted from the report on plant survey conducted by Robert Hobby at the First Wind project site in April 2007. It lists all the species found during the April 2007. The "X" in the second column indicates the species that were found by SWCA during the survey on June 4, 2008. The "XX" indicates the species that were not listed in the April 2007, but were found during the wetland plant survey on June 4, 2008.

Scientific name	Hawaiian, Common name(s)	Found on 6/4/2008	Wetland indicator	Status	Abundance in 4/2007
FERNS					
LINDSAEACEAE (Lindsaea Family)					
<i>Sphenomeris chinensis</i> (L.) Maxon	pala'ā		FAC*	I	rare
NEPHROLEPIDACEAE (Sword Fern Family)					
<i>Nephrolepis exaltata</i> (L.) Schott subsp. <i>hawaiiensis</i> W.H.Wagner	ni'ani'au		FAC*	E	rare
POLYPODIACEAE (Polypody Fern Family)					
<i>Phymatosorus grossus</i> (Langsd. & Fisch.) Brownlie	laua'e	X		N	rare
CONIFERS					
PINACEAE (Pine Family)					
<i>Pinus caribaea</i> Morelet	Caribbean pine			N	rare
MONOCOTS					
AGAVACEAE (Agave Family)					
<i>Agave sisalana</i> Perrine	sisal	X		N	rare
<i>Cordyline fruticosa</i> (L.) A. Chev.	ki	X		P	rare
ARECACEAE (Palm Family)					
<i>Cocos nucifera</i> L.	niu	X	FACU	P	rare
<i>Phoenix x dactylifera</i>	hybrid date palm	X		N	rare
CYPERACEAE (Sedge Family)					
<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> L.	nut-sedge		FACU	N	rare
POACEAE (Grass Family)					
<i>Andropogon virginicus</i> L.	broomsedge		FACU	N	rare
<i>Brachiaria mutica</i> (Forssk.) Stapf	California grass		FACW	N	rare
<i>Chloris barbata</i> (L.) Sw.	swollen fingergrass			N	rare
<i>Chloris divaricata</i> R.Br.	stargrass			N	uncommon
<i>Chrysopogon aciculatus</i> (Retz.) Trin.	pi'i pi'i			I	uncommon
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (L.) Pers.	Bermuda grass		FACU	N	uncommon

<i>Dactyloctenium aegyptium</i> (L.) Willd.	beach wiregrass			N	rare
<i>Digitaria ciliaris</i> (Retz.) Koeler	Henry's crabgrass		FAC	N	uncommon
<i>Digitaria insularis</i> (L.) Mez ex Ekman	sourgrass	X	FACU	N	abundant
<i>Eleusine indica</i> (L.) Gaertn.	wiregrass		FACU-	N	uncommon
<i>Eragrostis amabilis</i> (L.) Wight & Arnott	Japanese lovegrass			N	rare
<i>Eragrostis pectinacea</i> (Michx.) Nees	Carolina lovegrass			N	rare
<i>Panicum maximum</i> Jacq.	Guinea grass	X	FACU	N	uncommon
<i>Paspalum conjugatum</i> Bergius	Hilo grass		FAC+	N	rare
<i>Paspalum dilatatum</i> Poir.	Dallis grass		FACU	N	uncommon
<i>Paspalum fimbriatum</i> Kunth	Panama paspalum		FAC	N	rare
DICOTS					
ACANTHACEAE (Acanthus Family)					
<i>Asystasia gangetica</i> (L.) T.Anderson	Chinese violet	X		N	common
AMARANTHACEAE (Amaranth Family)					
<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> L.	chirchita			N	uncommon
<i>Alternanthera pungens</i> Kunth	khaki weed			N	rare
<i>Amaranthus spinosus</i> L.	spiny amaranth	X	FACU-	N	uncommon
<i>Amaranthus viridis</i> L.	slender amaranth		FAC	N	rare
ANACARDIACEAE (Mango Family)					
<i>Magnifera indica</i> L.	mango		FACU	N	rare
<i>Schinus terebinthifolius</i> Raddi	Christmas berry	X	FACU-	N	common
APIACEAE (Parsley Family)					
<i>Centella asiatica</i> (L.) Urb.	Asiatic pennywort	X	FAC	N	rare
<i>Ciclospermum leptophyllum</i> (Pers.) Sprague	fir-leaved celery		NI	N	rare
ASTERACEAE (Sunflower Family)					
<i>Acanthospermum australe</i> (Loefl.) Kuntze	spiny bur			N	rare
<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i> L.	maile hohono		FAC*	N	uncommon
<i>Bidens alba</i> (L.) DC	common beggarticks	X		N	common
<i>Calyptocarpus vialis</i> Less.	straggler daisy			N	uncommon

<i>Conyza bonariensis</i> (L.) Cronquist	hairy horseweed	X		N	rare
<i>Crassocephalum crepidioides</i> (Benth.) S. Moore	red flower ragleaf		FAC	N	rare
<i>Cyanthillium cinereum</i> (L.) H. Rob.	little ironweed			N	rare
<i>Emilia fosbergii</i> Nicolson	red pualele			N	rare
<i>Pluchea carolinensis</i> (Jacq.) G. Don	sourbush	X		N	common
<i>Pluchea indica</i> (L.) Less.	Indian fleabane		FAC*	N	rare
<i>Pluchea x foxbergii</i> T.S. Cooper & M.M. Galang.		XX	FAC*	N	uncommon
<i>Synedrella nodiflora</i> (L.) Gaertn.	nodeweed		FAC*	N	rare
<i>Verbesina encelioides</i> (Cav.) Benth. & Hook.	golden crown-beard		FACU-	N	rare
<i>Xanthium strumarium</i> L.	cocklebur	X	FACU	N	uncommon
BIGNONIACEAE (Bignonia Family)					
<i>Spathodea campanulata</i> P. Beauv.	African tulip tree			N	rare
BORAGINACEAE (Borage Family)					
<i>Heliotropium procumbens</i> Mill.	clasping heliotrope			N	rare
BRASSICACEAE (Mustard Family)					
<i>Lepidium virginicum</i> L.	peppergrass			N	rare
CARICACEAE (Papaya Family)					
<i>Carica papaya</i> L.	papaya	X		N	rare
CASUARINACEAE (She-oak Family)					
<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i> Stickm.	common ironwood	X		N	uncommon
CHENOPODIACEAE (Goosefoot Family)					
<i>Chenopodium murale</i> L.	'aheahea		FACU	N	rare
CONVOLVULACEAE (Morning Glory Family)					
<i>Ipomoea obscura</i> (L.) Ker-Gawl.	-----			N	rare
COMMELINACEAE					
<i>Commelina diffusa</i> N.L. Burm.,	honohono	XX	FACW	N	rare
EUPHORBIACEAE (Spurge Family)					
<i>Aleurites moluccana</i> (L.) Willd.	kukui	X		P	rare

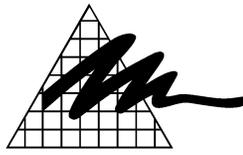
<i>Chamaesyce hirta</i> (L.) Millsp.	hairy spurge	X		N	rare
<i>Chamaesyce hypericifolia</i> (L.) Millsp.	graceful spurge	X		N	rare
<i>Chamaesyce prostrata</i> (Aiton.) Small	prostrate spurge			N	rare
<i>Macaranga tanarius</i> (L.) Mull. Arg.	parasol leaf tree	X		N	common
<i>Phyllanthus debilis</i> Klein ex Willd.	niruri			N	uncommon
<i>Ricinus communis</i> L.	Castor bean	X	FACU	N	rare
FABACEAE (Pea Family)					
<i>Acacia confusa</i> Merr.	Formosa koa			N	rare
<i>Acacia farnesiana</i> (L.) Willd.	klu			N	uncommon
<i>Chamaecrista nictitans</i> (L.) Moench	partridge pea			N	uncommon
<i>Crotalaria incana</i> L.	fuzzy rattlepod			N	rare
<i>Crotalaria pallida</i> Aiton	smooth rattlepod			N	rare
<i>Crotalaria retusa</i> L.	rattleweed			N	rare
<i>Desmanthus pernambucanus</i> (L.) Thellung	slender mimosa			N	uncommon
<i>Desmodium incanum</i> DC.	ka'imi clover			N	uncommon
<i>Desmodium triflorum</i> (L.)	three-flowered beggarweed	X	FACU*	N	rare
<i>Erythrina variegata</i> L.	tiger claw			N	rare
<i>Indigofera hendecaphylla</i> Jacq.	creeping indigo			N	rare
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> (Lam.) de Wit	koa haole	X		N	abundant
<i>Macroptilium lathyroides</i> (L.) Urb.	wild bean			N	rare
<i>Medicago lupulina</i> L.	black medick			N	rare
<i>Mimosa pudica</i> L.	sensitive plant	X	FACU	N	uncommon
<i>Neonotonia wightii</i> (Wight&Arnott) Lackey	glycine			N	rare
<i>Samanea saman</i> (Jacq.) Merr.	monkeypod	X		N	rare
<i>Senna occidentalis</i> (L.) Link	coffee senna	X		N	uncommon
<i>Senna surratensis</i> (N.L.Burm.) H.Irwin&Barneby	kolomona	X		N	common
<i>Stylosanthes fruticosa</i> (Retz.) Alston	shrubby pencilflower			N	uncommon
LAMIACEAE (Mint Family)					
<i>Leonotis nepetifolia</i> (L.) R.Br.	lion's ear	X	NI	N	uncommon
<i>Ocimum gratissimum</i> L.	wild basil			N	rare

MALVACEAE (Mallow Family)					
<i>Abutilon grandifolium</i> (Willd.) Sweet	hairy abutilon	X		N	rare
<i>Malva parviflora</i> L.	cheeseweed			N	rare
<i>Malvastrum coromandelianum</i> (L.) Garcke.	false mallow		FACU	N	uncommon
<i>Sida ciliaris</i> (L.) D.Don	fringed fan petals	X		N	uncommon
<i>Sida rhombifolia</i> L.	Cuban jute	X	FACU	N	uncommon
<i>Sida spinosa</i> L.	prickly sida		NI	N	uncommon
<i>Hibiscus tiliaceus</i> L.	hau	XX	FACW	I	rare
MELASTOMATACEAE (Melastoma Family)					
<i>Clidemia hirta</i> (L.) D.Don	Koster's curse	X	FACU	N	rare
MENISPERMACEAE (Moonseed family)					
<i>Cocculus trilobus</i> (Thunb.) DC	Huehue	XX		I	
MORACEAE (Fig Family)					
<i>Ficus macrophylla</i> Desf. ex Pers.	Moreton Bay fig	X		N	rare
<i>Ficus microcarpa</i> L.fil.	Chinese banyan	X		N	rare
<i>Ficus platypoda</i> A.Cunn.ex Miq.	rock fig			N	uncommon
MYRSINACEAE (Myrsine Family)					
<i>Ardisia elliptica</i> Thunb.	shoebuttan ardisia		FACU	N	rare
MYRTACEAE (Myrtle Family)					
<i>Pimenta diocia</i> (L.) Merr.	allspice	X		N	common
<i>Psidium cattleianum</i> Sabine	strawberry guava	X	FACU	N	rare
<i>Psidium guajava</i> L.	guava	X	FACU	N	uncommon
<i>Syzygium cumini</i> (L.) Skeels	Java plum	X		N	uncommon
NYCTAGINACEAE (Four-o'clock Family)					
<i>Bougainvillea spectabilis</i> Willd.	bougainvillea			N	rare
OXALIDACEAE (Wood Sorrel Family)					
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> L.	'ihi'ai		FACU	P	uncommon
<i>Oxalis debilis</i> Kunth	pink wood sorrel			N	rare
PASSIFLORACEAE (Passion Flower Family)					

<i>Passiflora edulis</i> Sims	passion fruit	X		N	rare
<i>Passiflora suberosa</i> L.	corkystem passion flower			N	uncommon
PHYTOLACCACEAE (Pokeweed Family)					
<i>Rivina humilis</i> L.	coral berry			N	uncommon
PIPERACEAE (Pepper Family)					
<i>Peperomia blanda</i> Kunth var <i>floribunda</i> (Miq.) H.Huber	ala'alawainui	X		I	rare
PLANTAGINACEAE (Plantain Family)					
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i> L.	narrow-leaved plantain		FACU	N	uncommon
PLUMBAGINACEAE (Plumbago Family)					
<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> L.	'ilie'e	X		I	rare
POLYGALACEAE (Milkwort Family)					
<i>Polygala paniculata</i> L.	milkwort		FACU*	N	rare
POLYGONACEAE (Buckwheat Family)					
<i>Antigonon leptopus</i> Hook & Arnott	Mexican creeper			N	rare
<i>Rumex obtusifolius</i> L.	bitter dock		FAC	N	rare
PRIMULACEAE (Primrose Family)					
<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> L.	scarlet pimpernel			N	rare
ROSACEAE (Rose Family)					
<i>Osteomeles anthyllidifolia</i> (Sm.) Lindl.	u'ulei	X		I	rare
RUBIACEAE (Coffee Family)					
<i>Morinda citrifolia</i> L.	noni	X	NI	P	rare
<i>Spermacoce assurgens</i> Ruiz & Pav.	buttonweed			N	rare
RUTACEAE (Rue Family)					
<i>Citrus aurantiifolia</i> (Christm.) Swingle	lime			N	rare
SAPOTACEAE (Sapodilla Family)					
<i>Chrysophyllum oliviforme</i> L.	satin leaf			N	uncommon
SOLANACEAE (Nightshade Family)					
<i>Capsicum frutescens</i> L.	chili pepper			N	rare
<i>Solanum americanum</i> Mill.	popolo			I	rare
<i>Solanum torvum</i> Sw.	pea aubergine			N	common
STERCULIACEAE (Cacao)					

Family)					
<i>Waltheria indica</i> L.	'uhaloa	X		I	uncommon
THYMELAEACEAE ('Akia Family)					
<i>Wikstroemia oahuensis</i> (A. Gray) Rock	'akia	X	FAC	E	uncommon
TILIACEAE (Linden Family)					
<i>Triumfetta rhomboidea</i> Jacq.	diamond burrbark			N	rare
<i>Triumfetta semitriloba</i> Jacq.	Sacramento bur			N	uncommon
VERBENACEAE (Verbena Family)					
<i>Lantana camara</i> L.	lantana	X		N	common
<i>Stachytarpheta cayennensis</i> (Rich.) Vahl	nettle-leaved vervain			N	uncommon
<i>Stachytarpheta jamaicensis</i> (L.) Vahl	Jamaican vervain	X	FACU*	N	common
<i>Verbena litoralis</i> Kunth.	ha'u owi	X		N	rare

Appendix C.



D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.

Consultants in Acoustics and Performing Arts Technologies

**Environmental Noise Assessment
Kahuku Wind Farm
Kahuku, Oahu, Hawaii**

September 15, 2009

DLAA Project No. 08-26

Prepared for:
First Wind Energy, LLC
Honolulu, Hawaii

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Section</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION	2
3.0 NOISE STANDARDS.....	2
3.1 State of Hawaii Department of Health (DOH), Community Noise Control.....	2
3.2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).....	2
4.0 EXISTING ACOUSTICAL ENVIRONMENT	3
4.1 Sound Measurement Procedure	3
4.2 Community Measurement Locations and Results	3
4.2.1 Turtle Bay Resort (C1).....	4
4.2.2 Shrimp Trucks (C2)	4
4.2.3 Kahuku Medical Center (C3).....	4
4.2.4 Kahuku High and Intermediate School (C4)	5
4.2.5 Mauka Village (C5)	5
4.2.6 Kii Road Farms (C6).....	5
4.3 Property Line Measurement Locations and Results	6
5.0 SOUND PROPAGATION MODEL	6
5.1 Sound Propagation Model Overview	7
5.2 Wind Turbine Sound Data	7
5.3 Weather and Sound Propagation Assumptions.....	7
5.4 Ground Attenuation Coefficient	7
5.5 Receiver Height	8
5.6 Predicted Wind Turbine Sound Levels	8
6.0 POTENTIAL NOISE IMPACTS	9
6.1 Compliance with State of Hawaii Community Noise Control Rule.....	9
6.2 Wind Turbine Noise Impact on Neighboring Properties	9
6.3 Compliance with EPA Noise Guidelines	10
6.4 Project Construction Noise	11
7.0 MITIGATION OF NOISE IMPACTS	11
7.1 Mitigation of Wind Turbine Noise	11

7.2 Mitigation of Construction Noise	11
REFERENCES.....	13
APPENDIX A	A-1

LIST OF TABLES

Table Number

Table 1	Community Sound Measurement Results.....	3
Table 2	Property Line Sound Measurement Results.....	6
Table 3	Predicted Wind Turbine Sound Levels at Selected Sites.....	8
Table 4	Predicted Wind Turbine and Existing Ambient Sound Levels at Selected Sites in the Vicinity of the Kahuku Wind Farm	9

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure Number

Figure 1	Hawaii Maximum Permissible Sound Levels for Various Zoning Districts
Figure 2	Sound Measurement Locations
Figure 3	Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements – Turtle Bay Resort (C1)
Figure 4	Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements – Shrimp Trucks (C2)
Figure 5	Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements – Kahuku Medical Center (C3)
Figure 6	Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements – Kahuku High School (C4)
Figure 7	Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements – Mauka Village (C5)
Figure 8	Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements – Kii Road Farms (C6)
Figure 9	Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements – North Property Line (P1)
Figure 10	Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements – North East Property Line (P2)
Figure 11	Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements – East Property Line (P3)
Figure 12	Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements – South Property Line (P4)
Figure 13	Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements – West Property Line (P5)
Figure 14	Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements – Center of Property (P6)
Figure 15	Predicted Sound Level Contours Due to Wind Turbines
Figure 16	Predicted Sound Level Area Contours Due to Wind Turbines
Figure 17	Typical Sound Levels from Construction Equipment

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1.1** The proposed Kahuku Wind Farm project is comprised of 12 wind turbines located on approximately 500 acres near the town of Kahuku, Hawaii, on the north side of Oahu. The proposed site and immediately adjacent properties are currently zoned for agricultural use (AG-1 and AG-2). Other nearby areas that may be affected by the proposed wind farm are zoned as residential (R-5), business (B-1), preservation (P-1 and P-2), and Resort.
- 1.2** Long term ambient sound measurements were conducted on the proposed Kahuku Wind Farm project site and in the community surrounding the project site. The range of equivalent sound levels, L_{eq} , during the day (7:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m.) and during the night (10:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m.) and average calculated day-night level, L_{dn} , were reported for 12 locations. The average calculated L_{dn} ranged from 46 to 60 dBA on the project site and 53 to 68 dBA in the surrounding community. Contributing sound sources included traffic noise from Kamehameha Highway, aircraft flyovers, community noises, landscaping or grading equipment, and environmental sources such as wind and birds.
- 1.3** To assess potential sound impacts and compliance with associated regulations, a sound propagation model of the proposed wind turbines was developed. The results of the sound propagation model were compared to the State of Hawaii Department of Health maximum permissible limit as well as the existing ambient sound levels.
- 1.4** The predicted wind turbine sound levels do not exceed the Department of Health maximum permissible nighttime limit at the project property lines or in the community surrounding the proposed Kahuku Wind Farm project site.
- 1.5** The results of the sound propagation model were compared to the existing ambient sound levels measurements to determine if sound from the future wind turbines will impact the adjacent properties and nearby neighborhoods. A significant impact due to sounds from the proposed Kahuku Wind Farm project on the surrounding community is not expected. The agricultural areas closest to the proposed Kahuku Wind Farm (such as Kii Road) will experience the greatest increase in ambient sound, up to 3 dB, due to the operation of the wind turbines. The ambient sound environment in the communities surrounding the project site is projected to increase by less than 2 dB due to the project. A change in sound level of less than 3 dB is not considered significant.
- 1.6** On a subjective level, it is expected that the wind turbines will not usually be audible over typical ambient sounds that occur throughout the day and night. On very quiet nights when the wind speed is not sufficient to drive the wind turbine, sound from the turbine is expected to be minimal and not significant. However, a phenomenon is known to occur where local atmospheric and terrain conditions occasionally produce wind speeds sufficient to drive the wind turbines although the surrounding community experiences low wind speeds, and accordingly, low ambient sound levels. On these occasions, the wind turbines may be audible in the neighboring community.

2.0 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The proposed Kahuku Wind Farm project is comprised of 12 wind turbines located on approximately 500 acres near the town of Kahuku, Hawaii, on the north shore of Oahu. The proposed site and immediately adjacent properties are currently zoned for agricultural use. Other nearby areas that may be affected by the proposed wind farm are zoned as residential, business, preservation, and resort.

3.0 NOISE STANDARDS

Various local and federal agencies have established guidelines and standards for assessing environmental noise impacts and set noise limits as a function of land use. A brief description of common acoustic terminology used in these guidelines and standards is presented in Appendix A.

3.1 State of Hawaii Department of Health (DOH), Community Noise Control

The State of Hawaii Community Noise Control Rule [Reference 1] defines three classes of zoning districts and specifies corresponding maximum permissible sound levels due to *stationary* sound sources such as air-conditioning units, exhaust systems, generators, compressors, pumps, etc. The Community Noise Control Rule does not address most *moving* sources, such as vehicular traffic noise, air traffic noise, or rail traffic noise. However, the Community Noise Control Rule does regulate noise related to agricultural, construction, and industrial activities, which may not be stationary. The proposed wind turbines are considered stationary sound sources and would be subject to the Community Noise Control Rule.

The maximum permissible sound levels are enforced by the State Department of Health (DOH) for any location at or beyond the First Wind property line and shall not be exceeded for more than 10% of the time during any 20-minute period. The specified noise limits which apply are a function of the zoning and time of day as shown in Figure 1. With respect to mixed zoning districts, the rule specifies that the primary land use designation shall be used to determine the applicable zoning district class and the maximum permissible sound level. Sound levels are typically measured at the property line or on the property of the complainant, and the maximum permissible sound level corresponds with the zoning of the complainant's property.

3.2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

The U.S. EPA has identified a range of yearly day-night equivalent sound levels, L_{dn} , sufficient to protect public health and welfare from the effects of environmental noise [Reference 2]. The EPA has established a goal to reduce exterior environmental noise to an L_{dn} not exceeding 65 dBA and a future goal to further reduce exterior environmental noise to an L_{dn} not exceeding 55 dBA. Additionally, the EPA states that these goals are not intended as regulations as it has no authority to regulate noise levels, but rather they are intended to be viewed as levels below which the general population will not be at risk from any of the identified effects of noise.

4.0 EXISTING ACOUSTICAL ENVIRONMENT

4.1 Sound Measurement Procedure

Ambient sound level measurements were conducted to assess the existing acoustical environment in two areas which will be referred to as “Community” and “Property Line”. The Community measurements were conducted in six locations in the community surrounding the project site. The Property Line measurements were conducted at six locations on or near the property line of the proposed Kahuku Wind Farm. These 12 measurement locations are shown in Figure 2 and described below.

The ambient sound measurements took place during the months of November and December, 2008. Continuous, hourly, statistical sound levels were recorded for up to 10 days at each location. The measurements were taken using Larson-Davis Laboratories, Model 820, Type-1 Sound Level Meters together with Larson-Davis, Model 2560 Type-1 Microphones. Calibration was checked before and after the measurements with a Larson-Davis Model CAL200 calibrator. Both sound level meters, microphones, and the calibrator have been certified by the manufacturer within the recommended calibration period. The microphones were mounted on a tripod, generally about 5 feet above grade. A windscreen covered the microphone during the entire measurement period. The sound level meter was secured in a weather resistant case.

4.2 Community Measurement Locations and Results

Ambient sound measurements were conducted at six locations in the communities of Kahuku and Kuilima which surround the project site. The existing conditions and ambient sound environment for each location are described below. The results from these long-term sound measurements are graphically presented in Figures 3 through 8, which show the measured equivalent sound level, L_{eq} , and the 90 percent exceedance level, L_{90} , in A-weighted decibels (dBA) as a function of the measurement date and time. The results are also summarized for each location in Table 1 below.

Table 1. Community Sound Measurement Results

ID	Measurement Location	Daily Avg. Day Level	Daily Avg. Night Level	Daily Avg. Day-Night Level	Daily Avg. L_{90} ⁴
		L_{eq} (Day) ¹	L_{eq} (Night) ²	L_{dn} ³	
C1	Turtle Bay Resort	50 - 58 dBA	44 - 55 dBA	53 - 61 dBA	44 - 52 dBA
C2	Shrimp Trucks	61 - 67 dBA	56 - 61 dBA	64 - 68 dBA	50 - 55 dBA
C3	Kahuku Med Center	48 - 55 dBA	47 - 52 dBA	54 - 59 dBA	44 - 50 dBA
C4	Kahuku HS	46 - 59 dBA	46 - 53 dBA	53 - 60 dBA	43 - 52 dBA
C5	Mauka Village	51 - 58 dBA	44 - 54 dBA	53 - 61 dBA	39 - 49 dBA
C6	Kii Road Farms ⁵	46 - 52 dBA	46 - 51 dBA	53 - 57 dBA	37 - 41 dBA

Notes:

- L_{eq} (day) is an average of the hourly equivalent sound levels during the daytime hours only (between 7:00 am and 10:00 pm) within a 24-hour measurement period. The range represents the quietest and noisiest day measured within the measurement period.

2. $L_{eq(night)}$ is an average of the hourly equivalent sound levels during the nighttime hours only (between 10:00 pm and 7:00 am) within a 24-hour measurement period. The range represents the quietest and noisiest night measured within the measurement period.
3. The L_{dn} represents the lowest and highest calculated average day-night level from the measurement period.
4. The L_{90} is an average of the 90% exceedance levels within a 24-hour measurement period. The range represents the lowest and highest calculated average over the duration of the measurement period. The ambient sound level is quieter than the L_{90} level only 10% of the time.
5. Peaks caused by overload or environmental conditions were removed from the average sound and day-night levels for the Kii Road location.

4.2.1 Turtle Bay Resort (C1)

The sound level meter was set up adjacent to the Kuilima Estates condominiums along the 17th hole of the George Fazio Golf Course. The surrounding area has been developed into resort, multi-family residential, and commercial (golf course) uses. A graphical representation of the long-term sound measurements results at this location is shown in Figure 3. The graph shows several “overload” conditions. These overload conditions were most likely caused by rainfall, and did not seem to adversely affect the L_{eq} and L_{90} sound measurements. Dominant sound sources at this site include golf carts, wind, and birds. Secondary sound sources include traffic noise from Kamehameha Highway, golfers, occasional landscaping equipment, and other community noises.

4.2.2 Shrimp Trucks (C2)

The sound level meter was set up approximately 100 feet from Kamehameha Highway at the intersection of Sand Road. The site is currently utilized by Romy’s, a commercial shrimp truck vendor. The surrounding area consists of mostly agricultural land. A graphical representation of the results from the long-term sound measurements at this location is shown in Figure 4. The ambient sound levels are dynamic and depend significantly on the vehicular traffic patterns of Kamehameha Highway. However, the graph shows several peaks that were caused by unknown sound sources. The dominant sound source at this site includes noises from the commercial facility and vehicular traffic noise from Kamehameha Highway. Secondary sound sources include wind, birds, and occasional agricultural equipment.

4.2.3 Kahuku Medical Center (C3)

The sound level meter was located on the grounds of the Kahuku Medical Center, approximately 500 feet from Kamehameha Highway. The Medical Center is surrounded by agricultural land and residential homes. A graphical representation of the results from the long-term sound measurements at this location is shown in Figure 5. The ambient sound levels are relatively dynamic and depend somewhat on the vehicular traffic patterns from nearby roadways or use of the medical facility.

Dominant sound sources at this site include wind, birds, and noises from the medical facility. Secondary sound sources include traffic noise from Kamehameha Highway, occasional landscaping equipment and aircraft flyovers.

4.2.4 Kahuku High and Intermediate School (C4)

The sound level meter was located at Building Z of the Kahuku High and Intermediate School, adjacent to the nearby playing fields. Commercial buildings and a residential community flank the school property. A graphical representation of the results from the long-term sound measurements at this location is shown in Figure 6. It is apparent from the graph that the ambient sound environment in the vicinity of the school changes significantly when school is not in session. Dominant sound sources at this site include sounds typical of a school environment, such as children, alarm bells, sports fields, etc. Secondary sound sources include wind, birds, traffic noise from Kamehameha Highway, occasional aircraft flyovers, and other community noises.

4.2.5 Mauka Village (C5)

A residential neighborhood mauka of Kamehameha Highway was chosen for one of the meter locations in the community. The meter was located at a private residence on Papelehala Loop which is east near of the proposed Kahuku Wind Farm project site. The Mauka Village is surrounded by agricultural land, Kahuku Elementary School, and the Kahuku Medical Center. A graphical representation of the results from the long-term sound measurements at this location is shown in Figure 7. The ambient sound levels are dynamic and depend significantly on environmental and community activities throughout the day. Dominant sound sources at this site include vehicular traffic on Papelehala Loop, chickens, pedestrians, landscaping equipment, etc. Secondary sound sources include wind, birds, and occasional aircraft flyovers.

4.2.6 Kii Road Farms (C6)

The sound level meter was set up adjacent to the Kii Road, mauka of Kamehameha Highway. This location is primarily agricultural land which flanks the eastern border of the proposed Kahuku Wind Farm project site. A graphical representation of the results from the long-term sound measurements at this location is shown in Figure 8. The graph shows peaks that were caused by overload conditions such as wind gusts, rain, aircraft flyovers or other unknown noise sources. These conditions may have adversely affected the L_{eq} and L_{90} sound measurements and the average day-night level. The dominant sound source at this site includes wind, rain, chickens, and birds. Secondary sound sources include aircraft flyovers, and occasional agricultural equipment.

4.3 Property Line Measurement Locations and Results

Ambient sound measurements were also conducted on the proposed Kahuku Wind Farm project site. Six sound level meters were set up at various locations on or near the property line, as shown in Figure 2. The results from these long-term sound measurements are graphically presented in Figures 9 through 14, which show the measured equivalent sound level, L_{eq} , and the 90 percent exceedance level, L_{90} , in A-weighted decibels (dBA) as a function of the measurement date and time. The results are also summarized for each location and summarized in Table 2 below.

Table 2. Property Line Sound Measurement Results

ID	Measurement Location	Daily Avg. Day Level	Daily Avg. Night Level	Daily Avg. Day-Night Level
		$L_{eq}(\text{Day})$ ¹	$L_{eq}(\text{Night})$ ²	L_{dn} ³
P1	North Property Line	45 - 54 dBA	42 - 47 dBA	50 - 56 dBA
P2	North East Property Line	44 - 55 dBA	40 - 53 dBA	47 - 60 dBA
P3	East Property Line	44 - 53 dBA	41 - 44 dBA	48 - 53 dBA
P4	South Property Line	50 - 60 dBA	41 - 48 dBA	50 - 60 dBA
P5	West Property Line	42 - 54 dBA	38 - 44 dBA	47 - 52 dBA
P6	Center of Property	42 - 54 dBA	39 - 43 dBA	46 - 54 dBA

Notes:

1. $L_{eq}(\text{day})$ is an average of the hourly equivalent sound levels during the daytime hours only (between 7:00 am and 10:00 pm) within a 24-hour measurement period. The range represents the quietest and noisiest day measured within the 7 day measurement period.
2. $L_{eq}(\text{night})$ is an average of the hourly equivalent sound levels during the nighttime hours only (between 10:00 pm and 7:00 am) within a 24-hour measurement period. The range represents the quietest and noisiest night measured within the 7 day measurement period.
3. The L_{dn} represents the lowest and highest calculated average day-night level from the 7 day measurement period.

The proposed Kahuku Wind Farm site is approximately 500 acres currently zoned for agricultural uses such as cattle grazing. As shown in the Figures 9 through 14, the ambient sound levels on the project site are dynamic and depend significantly on environmental sound sources. The measurements are fairly consistent for all measurement locations which indicate a uniform ambient sound environment throughout the project site. During the measurement period, grading equipment may have been used on the project site. Dominant sound sources at this site include wind and birds. Secondary sound sources include cattle, farming equipment, occasional aircraft flyovers, and vehicular traffic noise from Kamehameha Highway.

5.0 SOUND PROPAGATION MODEL

A sound propagation model of the site and surrounding areas was developed to predict wind turbine sounds at the property lines of the proposed wind farm and at nine locations in the surrounding community. The following paragraphs provide an overview of the sound propagation model and its development.

5.1 Sound Propagation Model Overview

To evaluate the sound impact of each wind turbine in each direction, the DataKustik CadnaA (version 3.7.123) software program [Reference 3] was used to develop a sound propagation model. The software program uses the calculation procedures of International Standard ISO 9613-2 *Acoustics – Attenuation of sound during propagation outdoors – Part 2: General method of calculation* [Reference 4].

The Kahuku Wind Farm sound propagation model was developed using the information, site plan, and topographical data provided by First Wind. Zoning maps for the area were obtained from the City and County of Honolulu: Department of Planning and Permitting website [Reference 5].

5.2 Wind Turbine Sound Data

The proposed wind turbines are Clipper Model C96 turbines which have 96 meter diameter three-blade rotors and 80 meter hub heights. The current standard for measuring and reporting the sound power of wind turbines is the International Standard IEC 61400-11:2006 *Wind Turbine Generator Systems – Part 11: Acoustic Noise Measurement Techniques* [Reference 6]. A complete sound power data report, per IEC 61400 requirements, is currently not available for the Clipper C96 turbines. First Wind has indicated that Clipper is working to provide this data.

The sound propagation model was based on sound data for similar wind turbines and proprietary information provided by First Wind. It is expected that the sound data for the Clipper C96 turbines will be similar to the sound data that was estimated for use in the model. However, it is possible that the actual wind turbine sound data could vary slightly from the estimated sound data.

5.3 Weather and Sound Propagation Assumptions

The sound propagation model assumes that meteorological conditions are favorable to sound propagation. That is, every receiver is assumed to be downwind in the presence of a well developed temperature inversion. In reality, every receiver cannot be downwind simultaneously so this provides a somewhat worst case scenario, which is consistent with ISO 9613-2.

The software program does provide the means to model other meteorological conditions including predominant wind speeds and directions. However, worst-case assumptions were used in the analyses, which means that the actual sound levels due to turbine sound propagation should be equal to or less than the predicted levels.

5.4 Ground Attenuation Coefficient

The ground attenuation coefficient is another condition used in the sound propagation model that can influence the predicted sound levels. A ground attenuation coefficient of 1.0 indicates that the ground is acoustically very

absorptive, i.e., dense foliage or fresh powder snow. A coefficient of 0 indicates an acoustically reflective surface such as still water or concrete. A comparison of predicted sound levels using coefficients of 0.0 and 1.0 showed an insignificant difference (+/- 0.5 dB). Consequently, ground attenuation does not appear to be a large factor at the Kahuku Wind Farm site, likely due to the terrain features and the height of the turbines. In our model and reported results, we have used a ground attenuation coefficient of 0 as a worst-case scenario.

5.5 Receiver Height

In the sound propagation model, predicted sound levels at the receiver locations have been calculated at 4 meters (approximately 13 feet) above ground. This height represents a worst case scenario of a listener on a second story balcony or in a second story bedroom with an open window. This also provides a safety factor when considering shadowing due to terrain features, in case there are slight inaccuracies in the topographical data used in the model. Typically, measurements would most often be made at 1.5 meters (approximately 5 feet) above ground if testing for compliance with the Community Noise Control Rule. However, the regulation does allow measurements to be made higher on the vertical plane of the property line, or within the complainant’s property. In almost all cases, predicted sound levels at 1.5 meters would be equal to or slightly less than at 4 meters.

5.6 Predicted Wind Turbine Sound Levels

The predicted sound levels at selected sites that are of specific concern regarding potential sound impacts are shown in Table 3 below. Figures 15 and 16 show the predicted sound level contours and area contours, respectively, for the neighborhoods surrounding the Kahuku Wind Farm project site.

Table 3. Predicted Wind Turbine Sound Levels at Selected Sites

Location	Distance ¹	Predicted Sound Level ²	DOH Limit ³
Turtle Bay Resort	3,050m(10,000ft)	< 33 dBA	50 dBA
Turtle Bay Entrance	2,000m (6,500ft)	33 dBA	50 dBA
Shrimp Trucks	650m (2,100ft)	48 dBA	50 dBA
Kahuku Med Center	1,500m (5,000ft)	41 dBA	50 dBA
Kahuku HS	1,950m (6,400ft)	38 dBA	45 dBA
Mauka Village	1,300m (4,300ft)	42 dBA	45 dBA
Kii Road Farms	600m (1,900ft)	46 dBA	70 dBA
Marconi Area	1,500m (4,900ft)	40 dBA	70 dBA
Kupuna Housing	2,300m (7,600ft)	36 dBA	45 dBA
Site Property Lines	Varies	54-58 dBA	70 dBA

Notes:

1. Approximate distance from indicated location to closest wind turbine.
2. The predicted sound levels are based on the conditions indicated in Sections 5.2 – 5.5.
3. The DOH maximum permissible nighttime sound limits are based on the zoning of the indicated location, based on the maps obtained from the City and County of Honolulu: Department of Planning and Permitting website [Reference 5].

6.0 POTENTIAL NOISE IMPACTS

6.1 Compliance with State of Hawaii Community Noise Control Rule

Maximum permissible sound limits are enforced by the State Department of Health (DOH) for any location at or beyond the First Wind property line. The specified sound limits which apply are a function of the zoning and time of day as shown in Figure 1. Sound levels are typically measured at the property line or on the property of a complainant, and the maximum permissible sound level corresponds with the zoning of the complainant’s property. However, the ambient sound level is taken into account by the DOH. As stated in Section 11-46-9-g of the State of Hawaii Community Noise Control Rule [Reference 1],

“Measurements shall normally not be used for enforcement unless the noise level at a point of measurement is more than three decibels greater than the ambient or background noise level.”

The DOH takes the ambient sound environment into account when enforcing its limits. Therefore, the DOH typically allows for a 3 dB increase in sound level over the ambient sound when the ambient sound is combined with the sound source of interest.

As shown in the table above, the predicted wind turbine sound levels do not exceed the DOH maximum permissible sound limits at the property line or in the community surrounding the proposed Kahuku Wind Farm project site.

6.2 Wind Turbine Noise Impact on Neighboring Properties

As demonstrated by the results of the sound propagation model, sound levels from the proposed Kahuku Wind Farm will increase the ambient sound environment within the project site. However, wind turbine sound levels have been shown to meet the DOH maximum permissible noise limits based on the applicable zoning of the neighboring properties. To determine if sound from the future wind turbines will impact the adjacent properties and nearby neighborhoods, the results of the sound propagation model have been compared to the existing ambient sound levels measured at locations C1 through C6, as shown in Table 4 below.

Table 4: Predicted Wind Turbine and Existing Ambient Sound Levels in the Vicinity of the Kahuku Wind Farm

Location	DOH Limit	Predicted Sound Level ¹	Measured Min. Average $L_{eq(Night)}$ ²	Combined Sound Level ³	Δ due to New Wind Turbines ⁴
Turtle Bay Resort	50 dBA	33 dBA	44 dBA	44 dBA	+ 0 dB
Shrimp Trucks	50 dBA	48 dBA	56 dBA	56 dBA	+ 0 dB
Kahuku Med Center	50 dBA	41 dBA	47 dBA	48 dBA	+ 1 dB
Kahuku HS	45 dBA	38 dBA	46 dBA	47 dBA	+ 1 dB
Mauka Village	45 dBA	42 dBA	44 dBA	46 dBA	+ 2 dB
Kii Road Farms	70 dBA	46 dBA	46 dBA	49 dBA	+ 3 dB

Notes:

1. Sound levels were predicted from the sound propagation model described Section 5.6
2. $L_{eq(night)}$ is an average of the hourly equivalent sound levels during the nighttime hours only (between 10:00 pm and 7:00 am) within a 24-hour measurement period. The minimum represents the quietest night measured within the measurement period (refer to the community sound measurement results in Section 4.2) and is a conservative noise descriptor to which the predicted turbine noise can be compared.
3. Combined sound level is the logarithmic addition of the predicted sound level plus the measured ambient sound level.
4. The predicted change (in dB) due to wind turbines is the amount by which the ambient sound environment is expected to increase with the addition of the Kahuku Wind Farm project.

Operation of the wind turbines at the proposed Kahuku Wind Farm are not expected to increase the ambient sound environment in the surrounding community near the project site by a significant amount. A change in sound level of less than 3 dB is not considered a significant noise impact because it is not a perceptible difference to most listeners. In fact, the wind turbine sound levels are predicted to be lower than the measured average minimum nighttime sound levels for locations C1 through C5 and may be masked by existing ambient sound sources such as wind.

The agricultural areas closest to the proposed Kahuku Wind Farm (such as Kii Road) will experience the greatest increase in ambient sound, up to 3 dB, but the total sound level will still be well below the DOH limit. Therefore, a noise impact is not expected based on the use of the land.

Based on the results of the sound propagation model, it is expected that the wind turbines will not be audible over typical ambient sounds that occur throughout the day and night. On very quiet nights when the wind speed is not sufficient to drive the wind turbine, sound from the turbine is expected to be minimal and not significant. As a result, the ambient sound environment is not anticipated to change at all during these periods of low wind. However, a phenomenon is known to occur where local atmospheric and terrain conditions occasionally produce wind speeds that are higher at hub height than predicted from the ground wind speed at the various receiver locations down slope. During these conditions, the wind turbines may be in operation even though the surrounding community experiences low wind, and accordingly, low ambient sound levels. On these occasions, the wind turbines may be audible in the neighboring community.

6.3 Compliance with EPA Noise Guidelines

The EPA has an existing design goal of $L_{dn} \leq 65$ dBA and a future design goal $L_{dn} \leq 55$ dBA for exterior sound levels. It is important to note that the EPA noise guidelines are design goals and not enforceable regulations. However, these guidelines and design goals are useful tools for assessing the sound environment.

The results from the long-term sound measurements conducted in the community surrounding the project site show calculated day-night sound levels ranging from 53 to 61 dBA. The L_{dn} at the Shrimp Truck measurement location (C2) was much higher, 68 dBA, due to its close proximity to Kamehameha Highway.

Once the wind turbines are in operation, nighttime ambient sound levels may increase in the Kii Road area. The L_{dn} at Kii Road is estimated to increase by approximately 3 dB. The L_{dn} in the neighborhoods closest to the wind farm is expected to increase by up to 2 dB. In other areas of the surrounding community, the L_{dn} is expected to increase by less than 1 dB.

6.4 Project Construction Noise

Development of project areas will involve excavation, grading, and other typical construction activities during construction. The various construction phases of the Kahuku Wind Farm will generate significant amounts of noise on-site. The actual sound levels produced during construction will be a function of the methods employed during each stage of the construction process. Typical ranges of construction equipment sound levels are shown in Figure 17. Earth-moving equipment, e.g., bulldozers and diesel-powered trucks, will probably be the loudest equipment used during construction.

7.0 MITIGATION OF NOISE IMPACTS

7.1 Mitigation of Wind Turbine Noise

Wind turbine sound levels from the Kahuku Wind Farm are not expected to significantly impact the adjacent properties or the surrounding area. Therefore, noise mitigation should not be necessary.

7.2 Mitigation of Construction Noise

In cases where construction noise exceeds, or is expected to exceed the State's maximum permissible property line noise levels [Reference 1], a permit must be obtained from the State DOH to allow the operation of vehicles, cranes, construction equipment, power tools, etc., which emit sound levels in excess of the "maximum permissible" levels.

In order for the State DOH to issue a construction noise permit, the Contractor must submit a noise permit application to the DOH, which describes the construction activities for the project. Prior to issuing the noise permit, the State DOH may require action by the Contractor to incorporate noise mitigation into the construction plan. The DOH may also require the Contractor to conduct noise monitoring or community meetings inviting the neighboring residents and business owners to discuss construction noise. The Contractor should use reasonable and standard practices to mitigate noise, such as using mufflers on diesel and gasoline engines, using properly tuned and balanced machines, etc. However, the State DOH may require additional noise mitigation, such as temporary noise barriers, or time of day usage limits for certain kinds of construction activities.

Specific permit restrictions for construction activities [Reference 1] are:

"No permit shall allow any construction activities which emit noise in excess of the maximum permissible sound levels ... before 7:00 a.m. and after 6:00 p.m. of the same day, Monday through Friday."

"No permit shall allow any construction activities which emit noise in excess of the maximum permissible sound levels... before 9:00 a.m. and after 6:00 p.m. on Saturday."

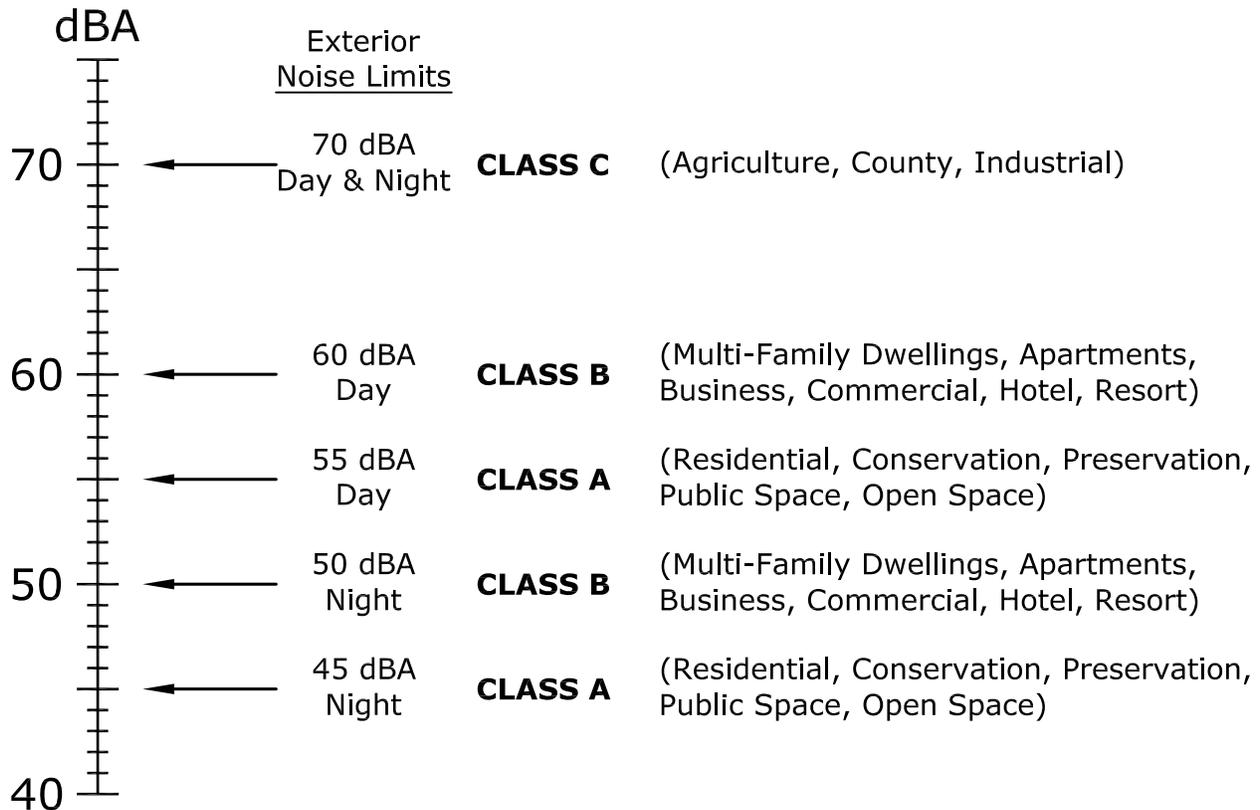
"No permit shall allow any construction activities which emit noise in excess of the maximum permissible sound levels on Sundays and on holidays."

The use of hoe rams and jack hammers 25 lbs. or larger, high pressure sprayers, and chain saws are restricted to 9:00 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., Monday through Friday. In addition, construction equipment and on-site vehicles or devices whose operations involve the exhausting of gas or air, excluding pile hammers and pneumatic hand tools weighing less than 15 pounds, must be equipped with mufflers [Reference 1].

REFERENCES

1. Chapter 46, *Community Noise Control*, Department of Health, State of Hawaii, Administrative Rules, Title 11, September 23, 1996.
2. *Toward a National Strategy for Noise Control*, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, April 1977.
3. *DataKustik CadnaA software program*, Version 3.7; DataKustik GmbH, 2007.
4. International Standard ISO 9613-2:1996, *Acoustics – Attenuation of sound during propagation outdoors – Part 2: General method of Calculation*.
5. City and County of Honolulu (2008), Interactive GIS Maps and Data, Retrieved November 25, 2008, from <http://gis.hicentral.com/>.
6. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) 61400-11:2006 *Wind Turbine Generator Systems – Part 11: Acoustic Noise Measurement Techniques, Edition 2.1 2006-11*.

Zoning District	Day Hours (7 AM to 10 PM)	Night Hours (10 PM to 7 AM)
CLASS A Residential, Conservation, Preservation, Public Space, Open Space	55 dBA (Exterior)	45 dBA (Exterior)
CLASS B Multi-Family Dwellings, Apartments, Business, Commercial, Hotel, Resort	60 dBA (Exterior)	50 dBA (Exterior)
CLASS C Agriculture, Country, Industrial	70 dBA (Exterior)	70 dBA (Exterior)





LEGEND

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| C1 Turtle Bay Resort | P1 North Property Line |
| C2 Shrimp Trucks | P2 North East Property Line |
| C3 Kahuku Medical Center | P3 East Property Line |
| C4 Kahuku High School | P4 South Property Line |
| C5 Mauka Village | P5 West Property Line |
| C6 Kii Road Farms | P6 Center of Property |



Sound Measurement Locations

Figure No

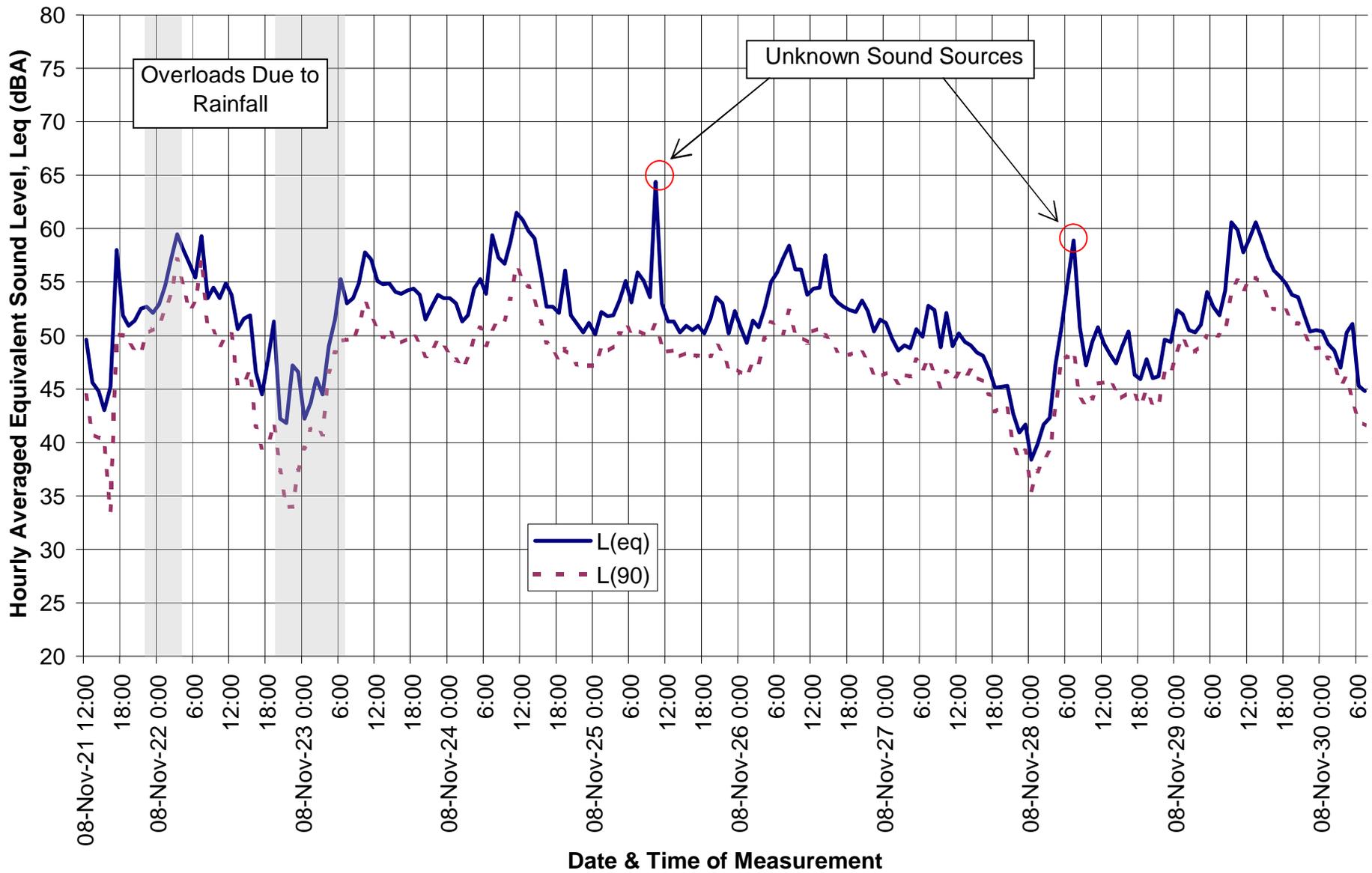
2

D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAEHO AVE. A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/264-3316 FAX 808/264-5295

Sept 2009
Date

08-26
Project No.

DFD
Drawn By

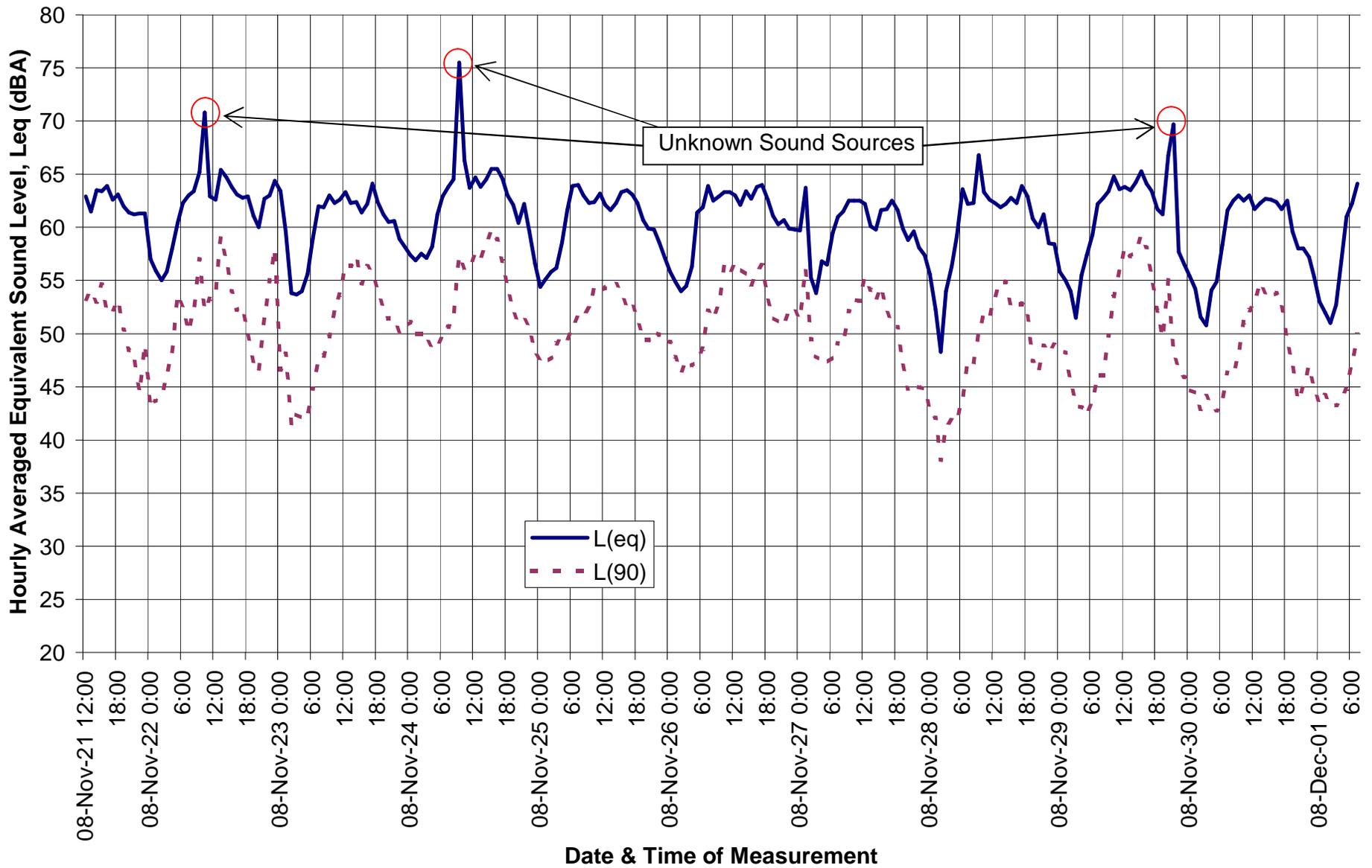


Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements - Turtle Bay Resort (C1)

D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAHEO AVE, A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-5295

Sept 2009	08-26	KMF
Date	Project No.	Drawn By

Figure No
3



Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements - Shrimp Trucks (C2)



D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAHEO AVE, A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-5295

Sept 2009

Date

08-26

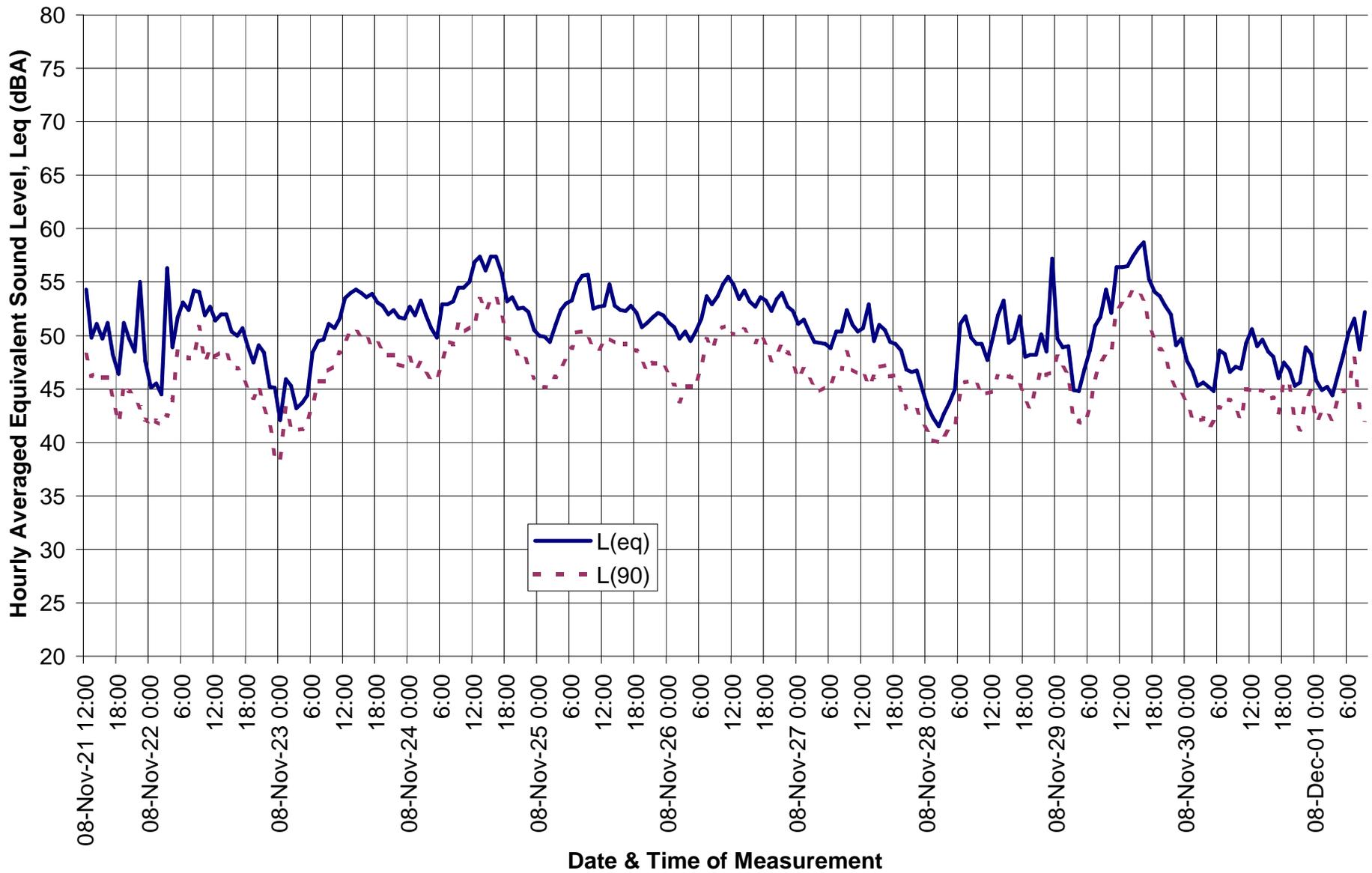
Project No.

KMF

Drawn By

Figure No

4



Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements - Kahuku Medical Center (C3)

D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAHEO AVE, A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-5295

Sept 2009

Date

08-26

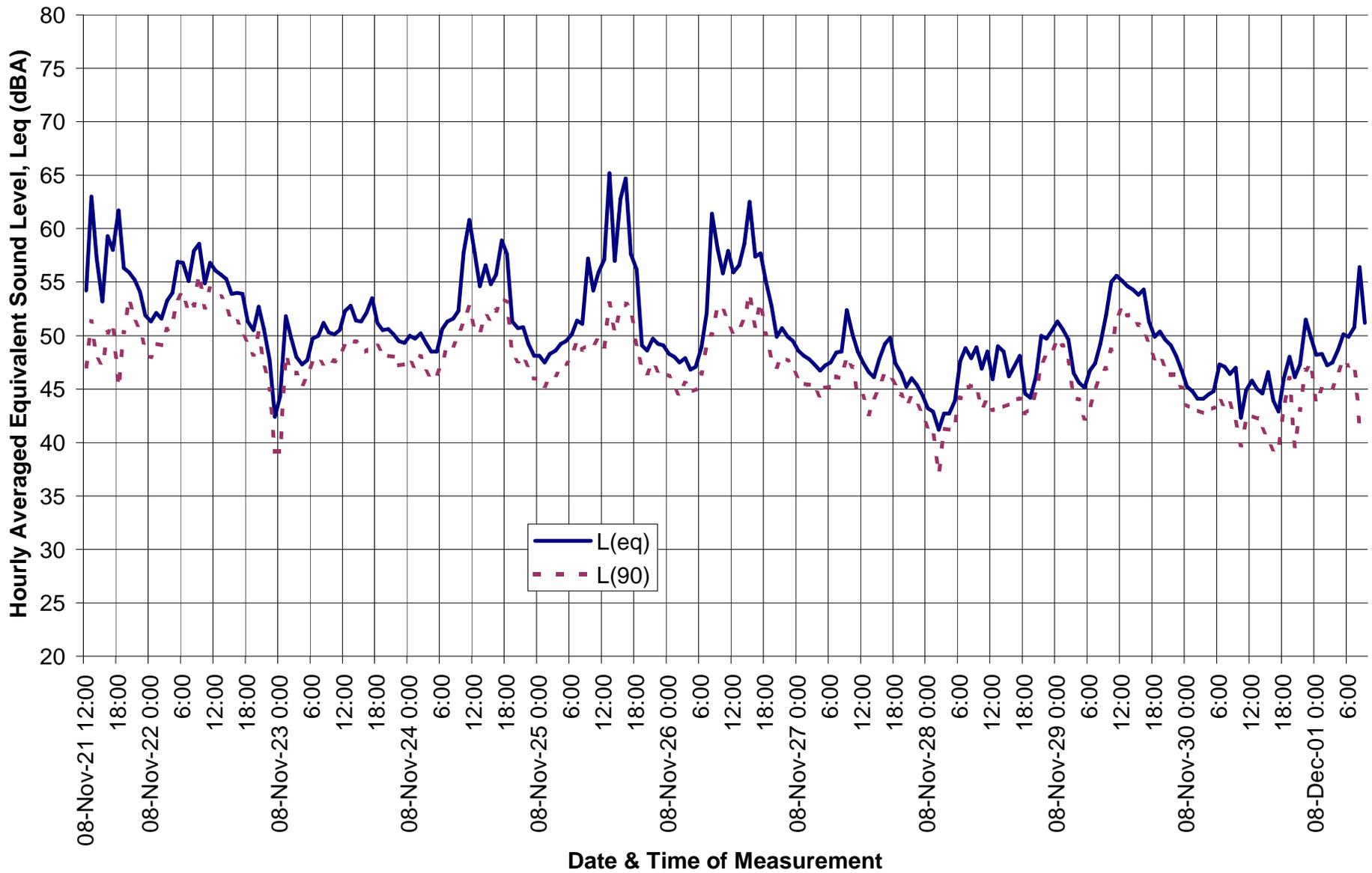
Project No.

KMF

Drawn By

Figure No

5



Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements - Kahuku High School (C4)

D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAHEO AVE, A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-5295

Sept 2009

Date

08-26

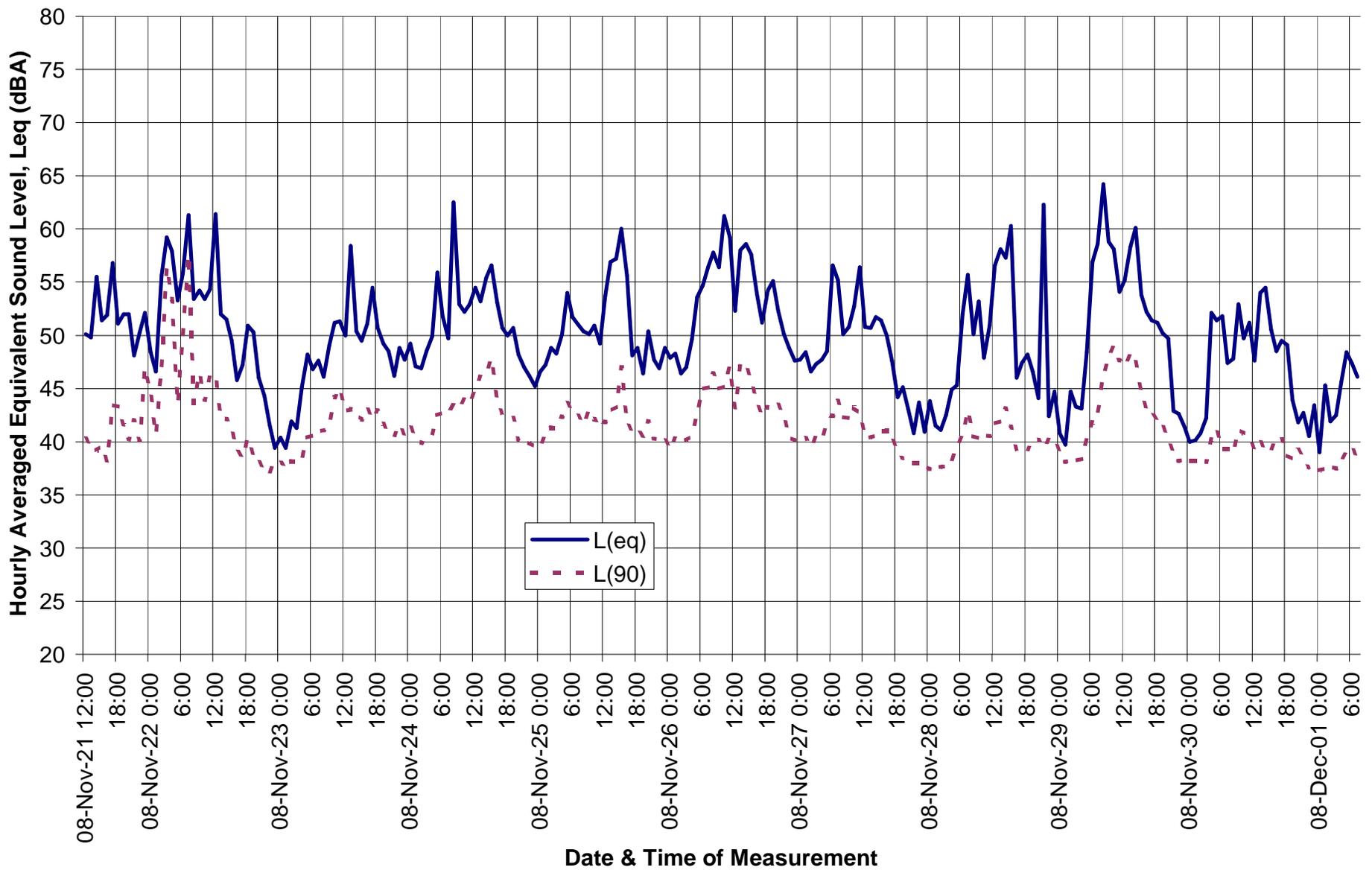
Project No.

KMF

Drawn By

Figure No

6

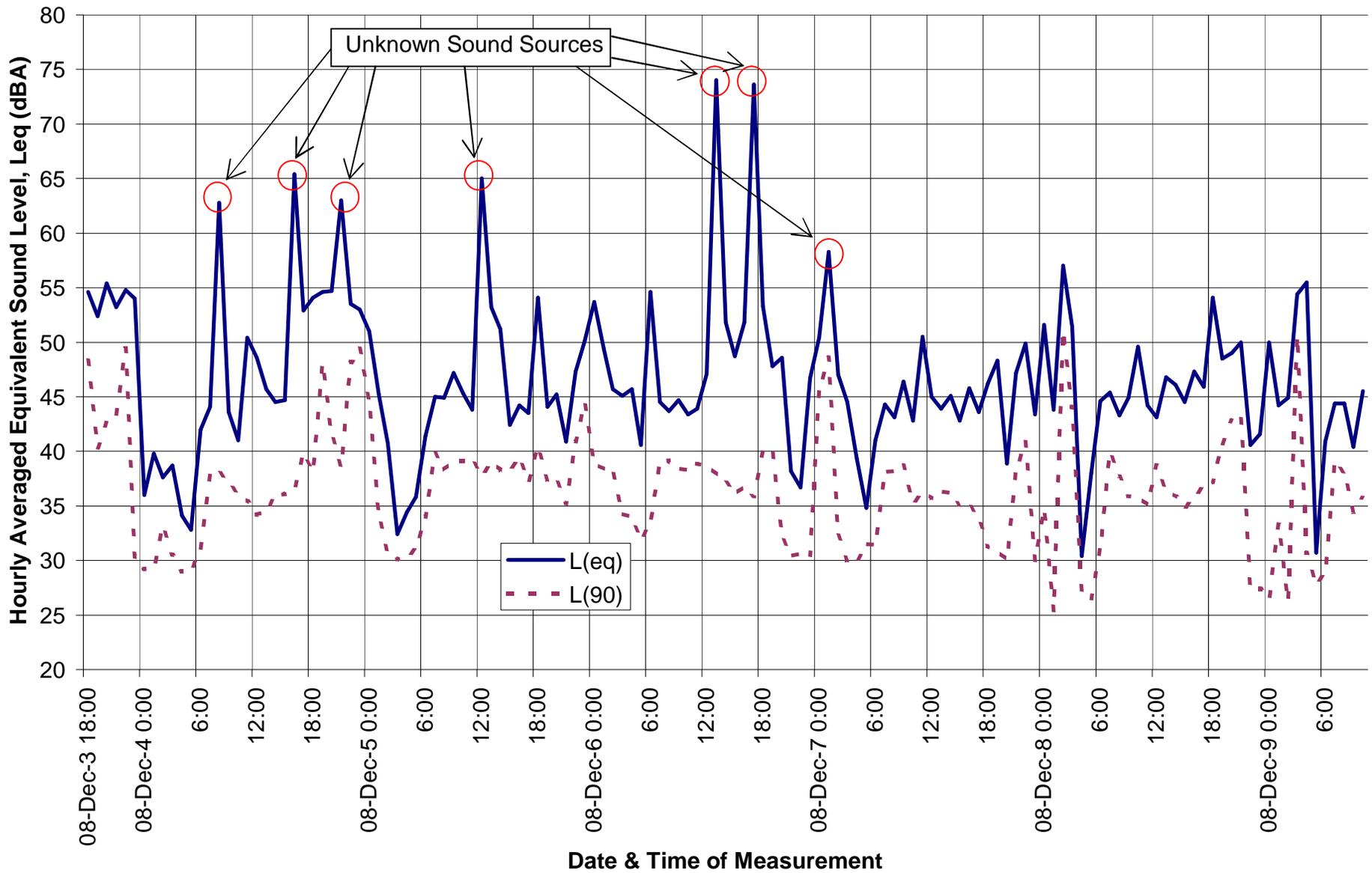


Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements - Mauka Village (C5)

D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAHEO AVE, A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-5295

Sept 2009	08-26	KMF
Date	Project No.	Drawn By

Figure No
7



Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements - Kii Road Farms (C6)

D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAHEO AVE. A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-6295

Sept 2009

08-26

KMF

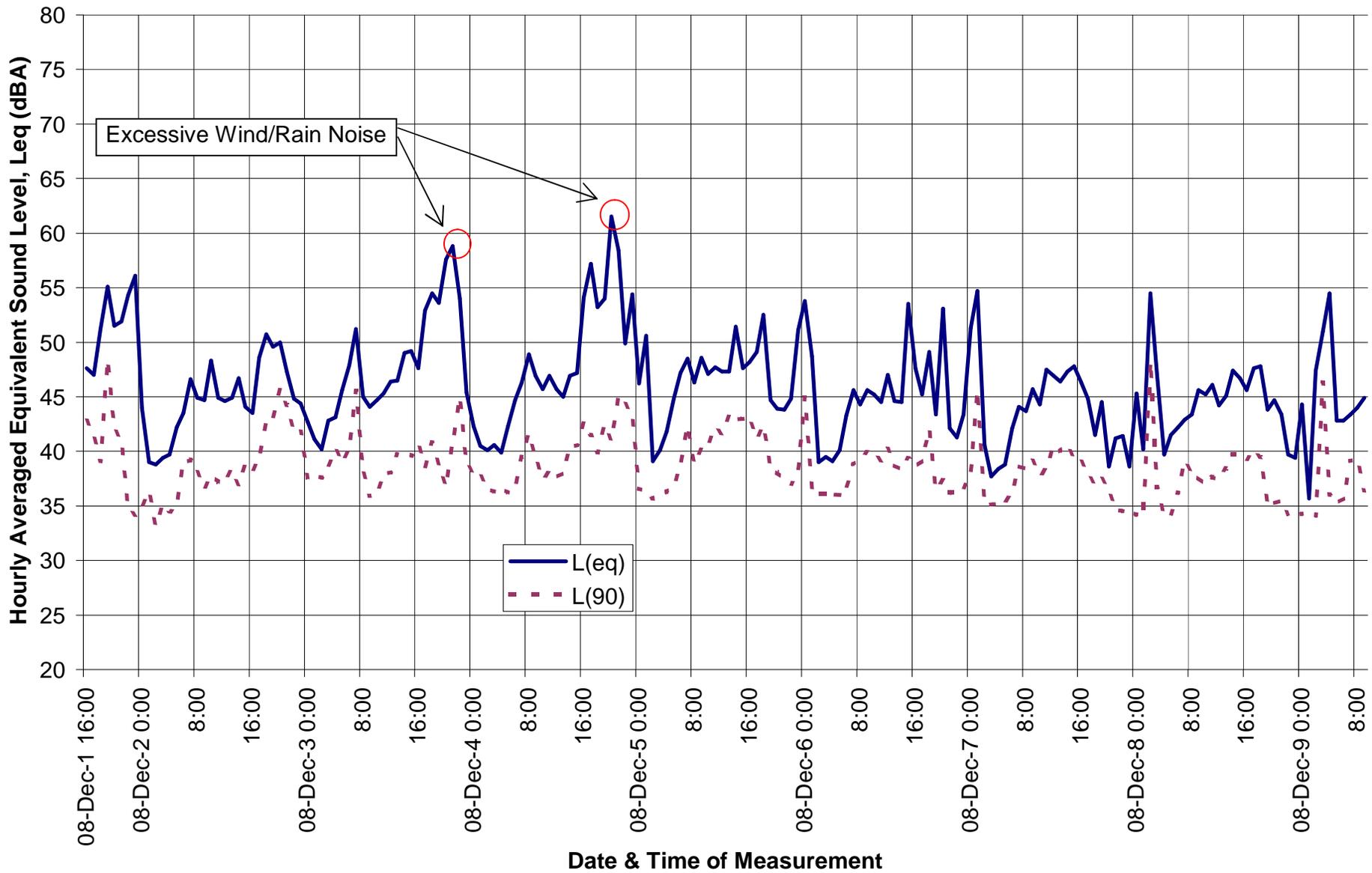
Date

Project No.

Drawn By

Figure No

8



Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements - North Property Line (P1)

D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAHEO AVE, A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-5295

Sept 2009

Date

08-26

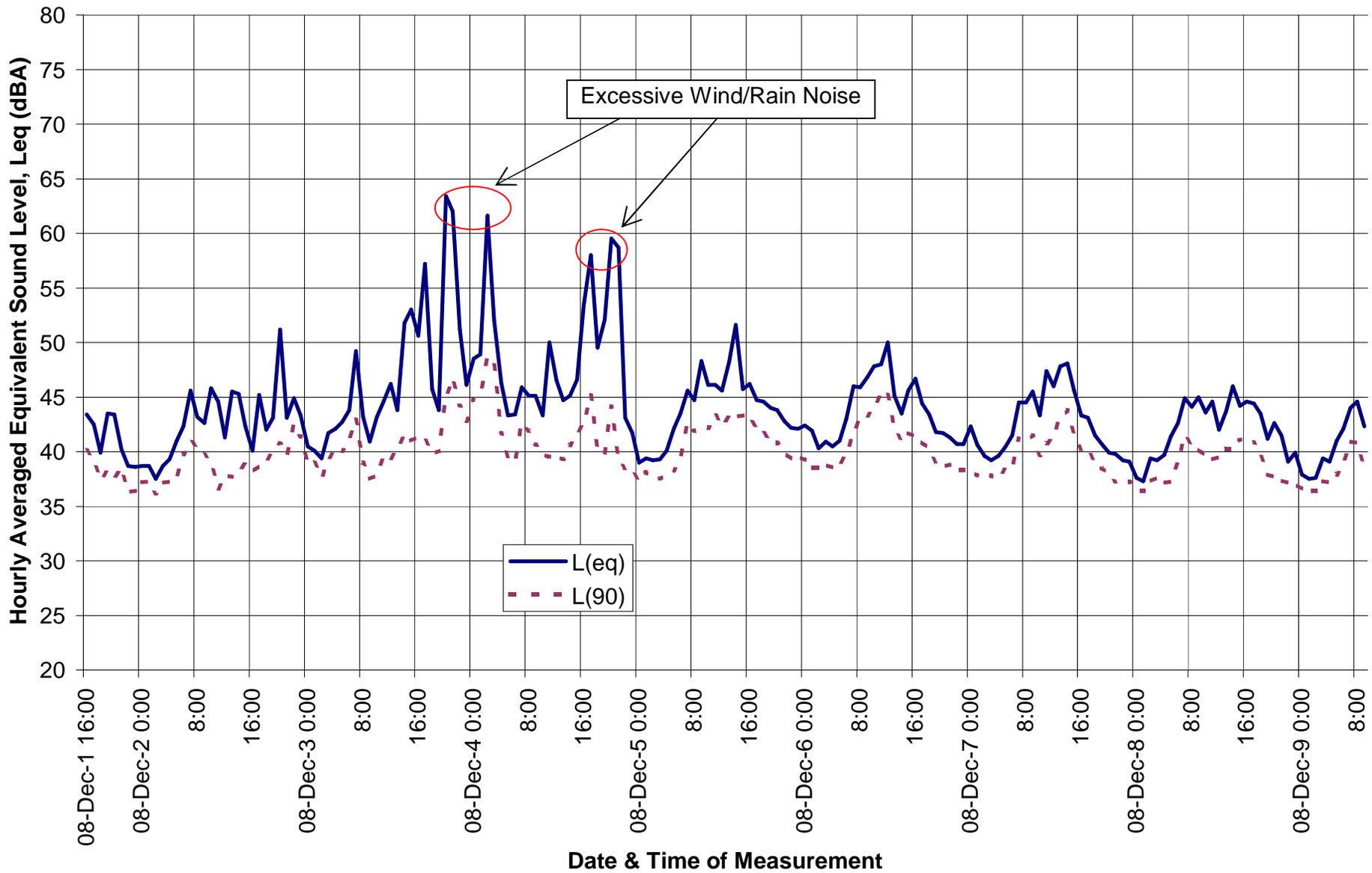
Project No.

KMF

Drawn By

Figure No

9



Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements - North East Property Line (P2)

D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAHEO AVE, A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-5295

Sept 2009

Date

08-26

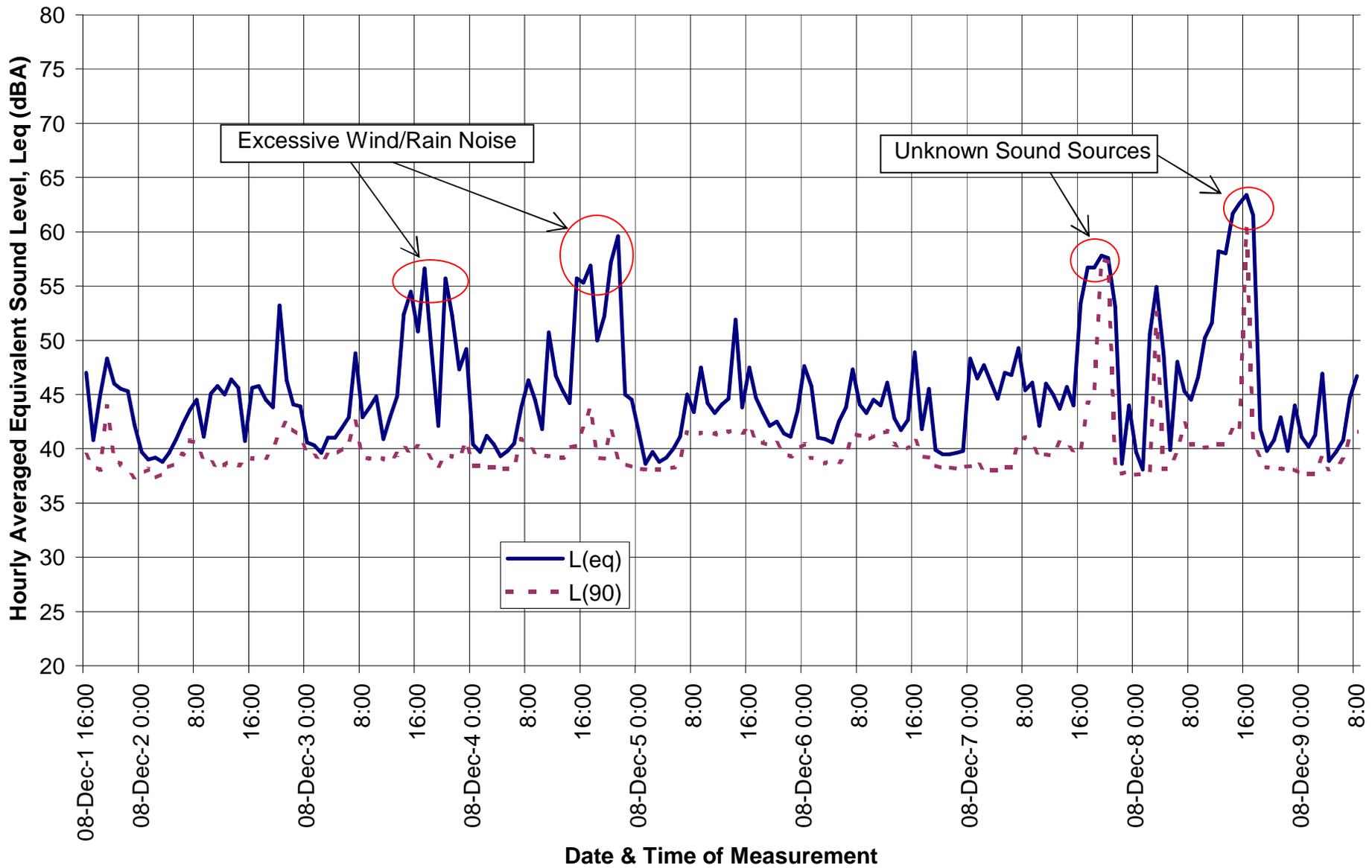
Project No.

KMF

Drawn By

Figure No

10



Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements - East Property Line (P3)

D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAHEO AVE. A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-6295

Sept 2009

Date

08-26

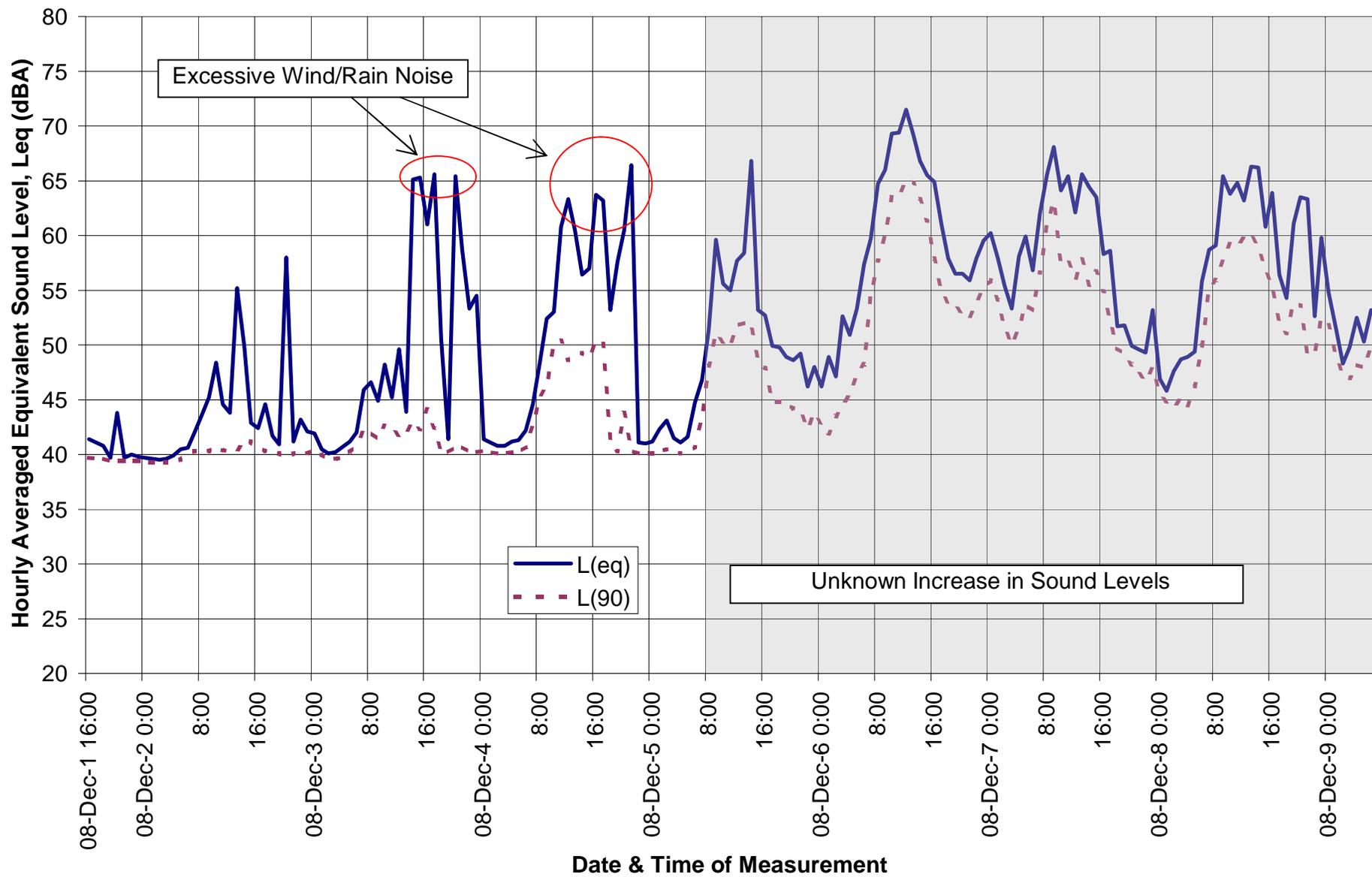
Project No.

KMF

Drawn By

Figure No

11



Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements - South Property Line (P4)

D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAHEO AVE, A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-5295

Sept 2009

Date

08-26

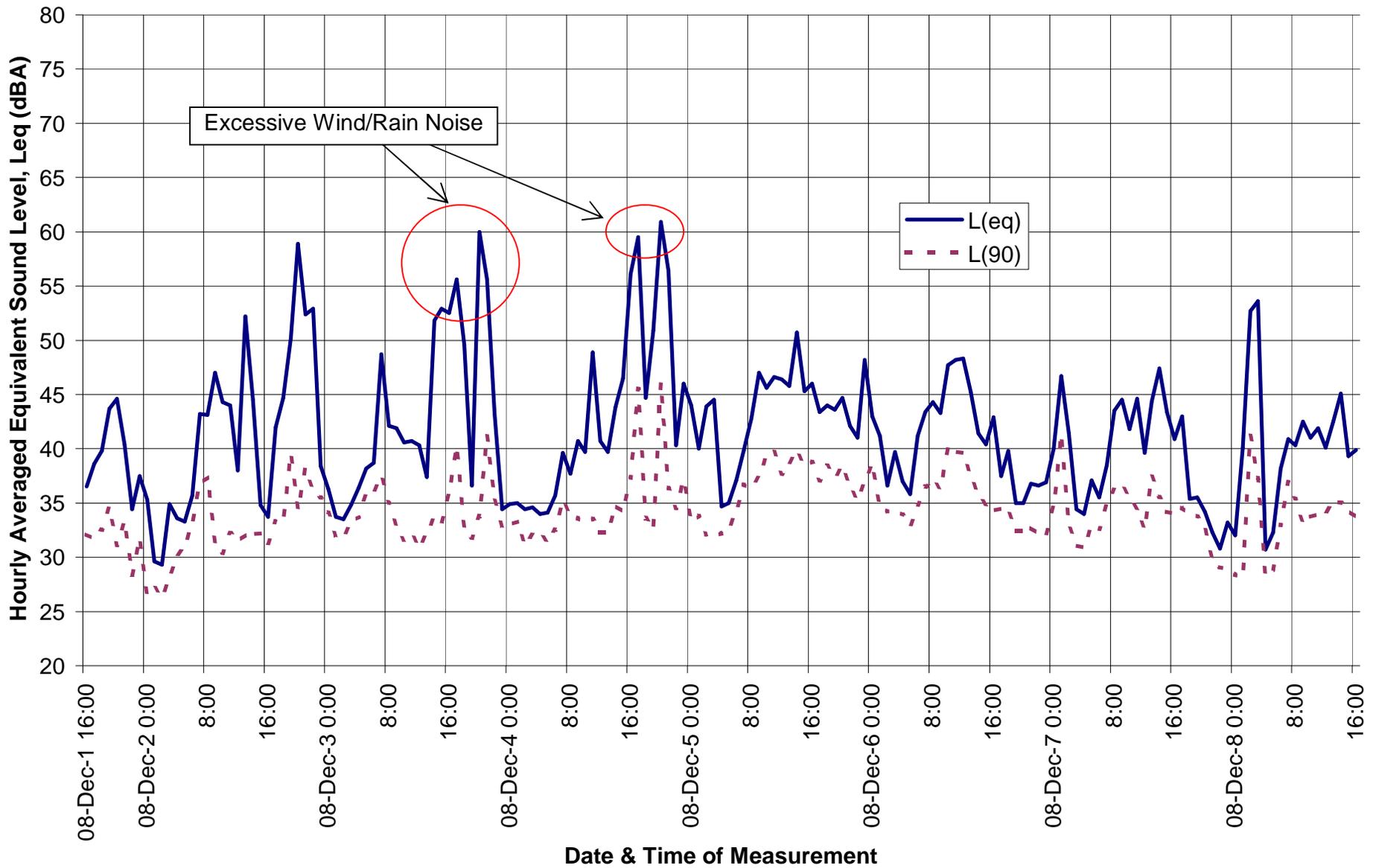
Project No.

KMF

Drawn By

Figure No

12



Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements - West Property Line (P5)

D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAHEO AVE. A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-6295

Sept 2009

Date

08-26

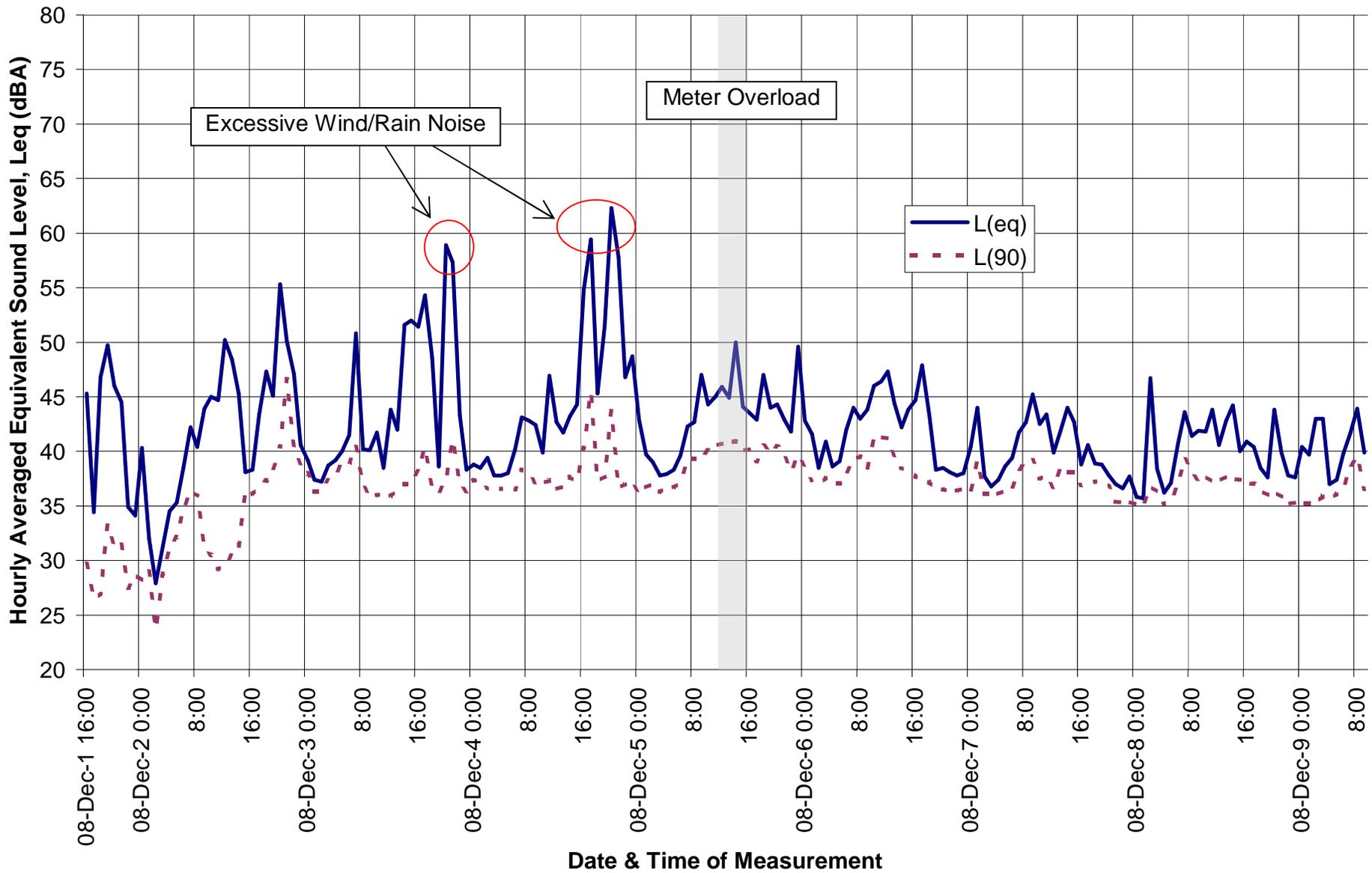
Project No.

KMF

Drawn By

Figure No

13



Graph of Long Term Sound Measurements - Center of Property (P6)

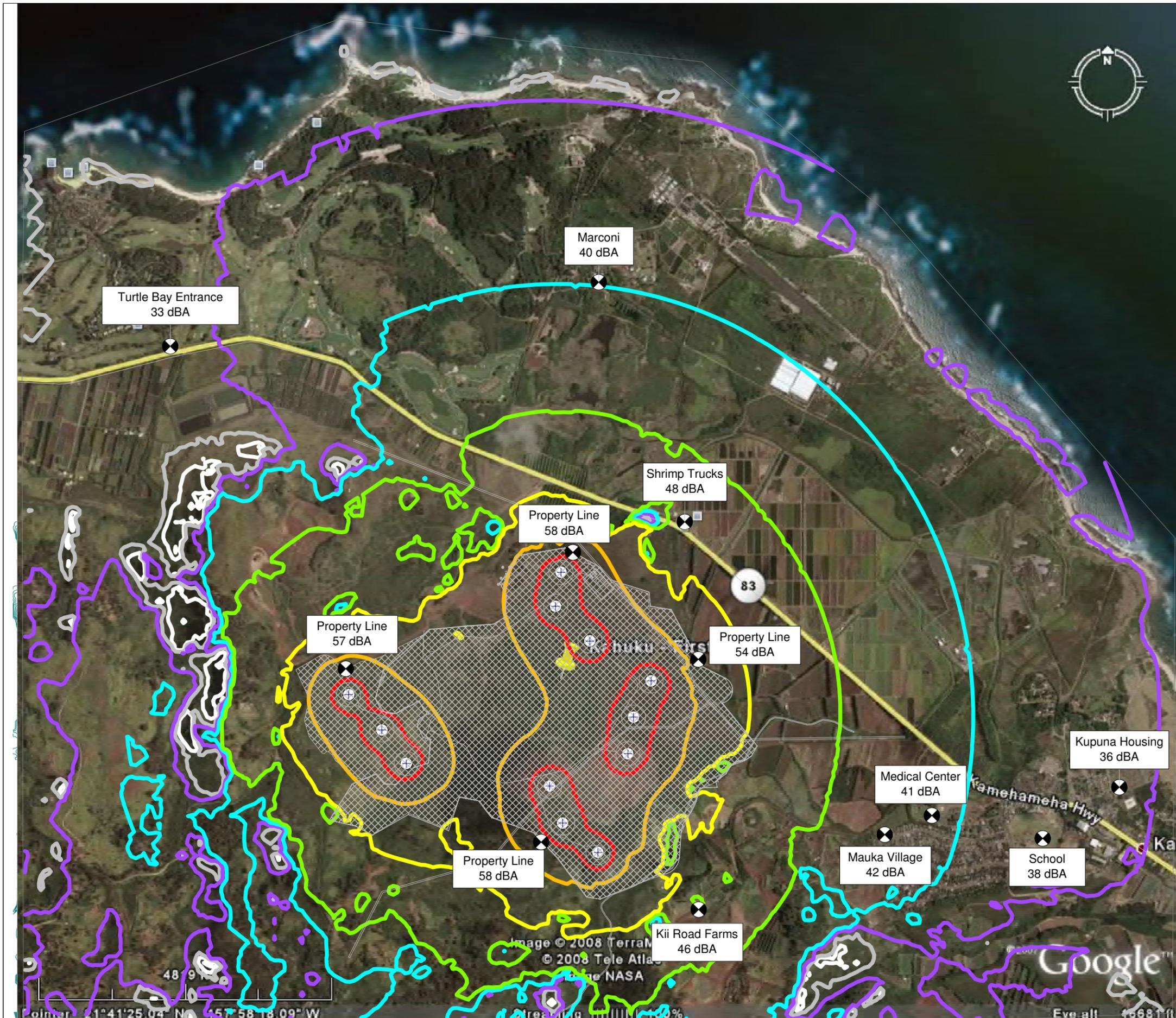
D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
 970 N. KALAHEO AVE. A-311
 KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
 808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-6295

Sept 2009
Date

08-26
Project No.

KMF
Drawn By

Figure No
14



Kahuku Wind Farm

Kahuku, Oahu, Hawaii

Prepared for First Wind Energy, LLC

September 2009

Figure 15

Predicted Sound Level Contours Due To Wind Turbine Noise



D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.

Consultants in Acoustics, Performing Arts and Technologies

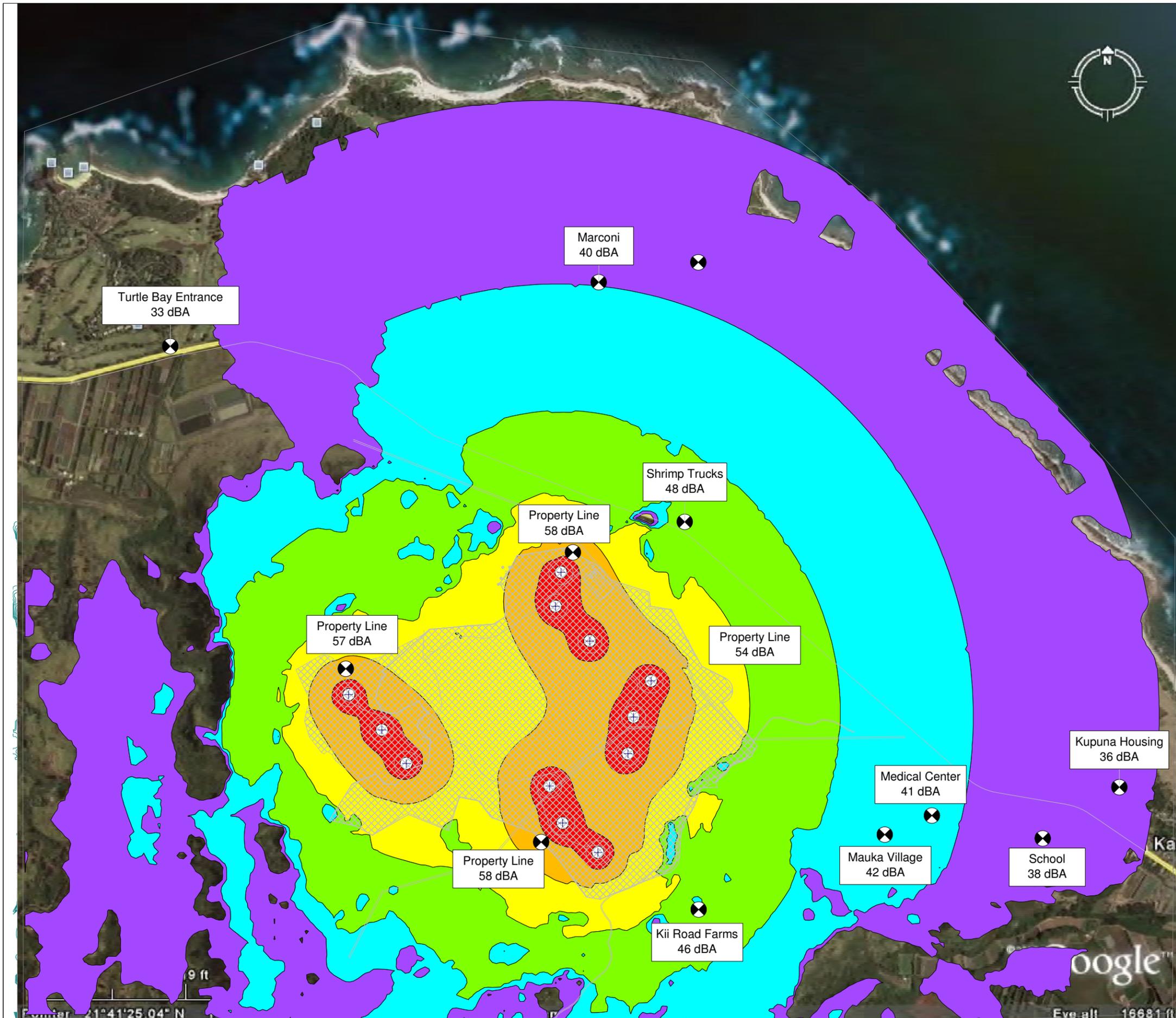
970 N. KALAHEO AVE., SUITE A311

KAILUA, HI 96734

P: 808.254.3318 F: 808.254.5295

www.dlaa.com

	= 25 dBA
	= 30 dBA
	= 35 dBA
	= 40 dBA
	= 45 dBA
	= 50 dBA
	= 55 dBA
	= 60 dBA



Kahuku Wind Farm

Kahuku, Oahu, Hawaii

Prepared for First Wind Energy, LLC

September 2009

Figure 16

**Predicted Sound Level Area Contours
Due To Wind Turbine Noise**



D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.

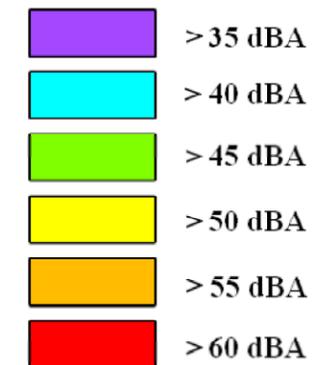
Consultants in Acoustics, Performing Arts and Technologies

970 N. KALAHEO AVE., SUITE A311

KAILUA, HI 96734

P: 808.254.3318 F: 808.254.5295

www.dlaa.com



NOISE LEVEL IN dBA AT 50 FEET (dBA)

60 70 80 90 100 110

EARTH MOVING	COMPACTORS (ROLLERS)		72-75			
	FRONT LOADERS		72-85			
	BACKHOES		72-95			
	TRACTORS		75-98			
	SCRAPERS GRADERS		78-95			
	PAVERS			82-85		
	TRUCKS			82-95		
MATERIAL HANDLING	CONCRETE MIXERS		75-90			
	CONCRETE PUMPS			82-85		
	CRANES (MOVABLE)		75-88			
	CRANES (DERRICK)			82-85		
STATIONARY	PUMPS		68-72			
	GENERATORS		72-85			
	COMPRESSORS		75-88			
IMPACT EQUIPMENT	PNEUMATIC WRENCHES			82-85		
	JACK HAMMERS AND ROCK DRILLS			82-95		
	PILE DRIVERS (PEAKS)				95-105	
OTHER	VIBRATORS		68-82			
	SAWS		72-82			

NOTE: BASED ON LIMITED AVAILABLE DATA SAMPLES

Typical Sound Levels from Construction Equipment

Kahuku Wind Farm

Figure No

17

Not to Scale

Date
September 2009

Project No.
08-26

Drawn By
TRB



D. L. ADAMS ASSOCIATES, LTD.
970 N. KALAHEO AVE, A-311
KAILUA, HAWAII 96734
808/254-3318 FAX 808/254-5295

APPENDIX A

Acoustic Terminology

Acoustic Terminology

Sound Pressure Level

Sound, or noise, is the term given to variations in air pressure that are capable of being detected by the human ear. Small fluctuations in atmospheric pressure (sound pressure) constitute the physical property measured with a sound pressure level meter. Because the human ear can detect variations in atmospheric pressure over such a large range of magnitudes, sound pressure is expressed on a logarithmic scale in units called decibels (dB). Noise is defined as “unwanted” sound.

Technically, sound pressure level (SPL) is defined as:

$$\text{SPL} = 20 \log (P/P_{\text{ref}}) \text{ dB}$$

where P is the sound pressure fluctuation (above or below atmospheric pressure) and P_{ref} is the reference pressure, $20 \mu\text{Pa}$, which is approximately the lowest sound pressure that can be detected by the human ear. For example:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{If } P &= 20 \mu\text{Pa, then SPL} = 0 \text{ dB} \\ \text{If } P &= 200 \mu\text{Pa, then SPL} = 20 \text{ dB} \\ \text{If } P &= 2000 \mu\text{Pa, then SPL} = 40 \text{ dB} \end{aligned}$$

The sound pressure level that results from a combination of noise sources is not the arithmetic sum of the individual sound sources, but rather the logarithmic sum. For example, two sound levels of 50 dB produce a combined sound level of 53 dB, not 100 dB. Two sound levels of 40 and 50 dB produce a combined level of 50.4 dB.

Human sensitivity to changes in sound pressure level is highly individualized. Sensitivity to sound depends on frequency content, time of occurrence, duration, and psychological factors such as emotions and expectations. However, in general, a change of 1 or 2 dB in the level of sound is difficult for most people to detect. A 3 dB change is commonly taken as the smallest perceptible change and a 6 dB change corresponds to a noticeable change in loudness. A 10 dB increase or decrease in sound level corresponds to an approximate doubling or halving of loudness, respectively.

A-Weighted Sound Level

Studies have shown conclusively that at equal sound pressure levels, people are generally more sensitive to certain higher frequency sounds (such as made by speech, horns, and whistles) than most lower frequency sounds (such as made by motors and engines)¹ at the same level. To address this preferential response to frequency, the A-weighted scale was developed. The A-weighted scale adjusts the sound level in each frequency band in much the same manner that the

¹ D.W. Robinson and R.S. Dadson, “A Re-Determination of the Equal-Loudness Relations for Pure Tones,” *British Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 7, pp. 166 - 181, 1956. (Adopted by the International Standards Organization as Recommendation R-226.

human auditory system does. Thus the A-weighted sound level (read as "dBA") becomes a single number that defines the level of a sound and has some correlation with the sensitivity of the human ear to that sound. Different sounds with the same A-weighted sound level are perceived as being equally loud. The A-weighted noise level is commonly used today in environmental noise analysis and in noise regulations. Typical values of the A-weighted sound level of various noise sources are shown in Figure A-1.

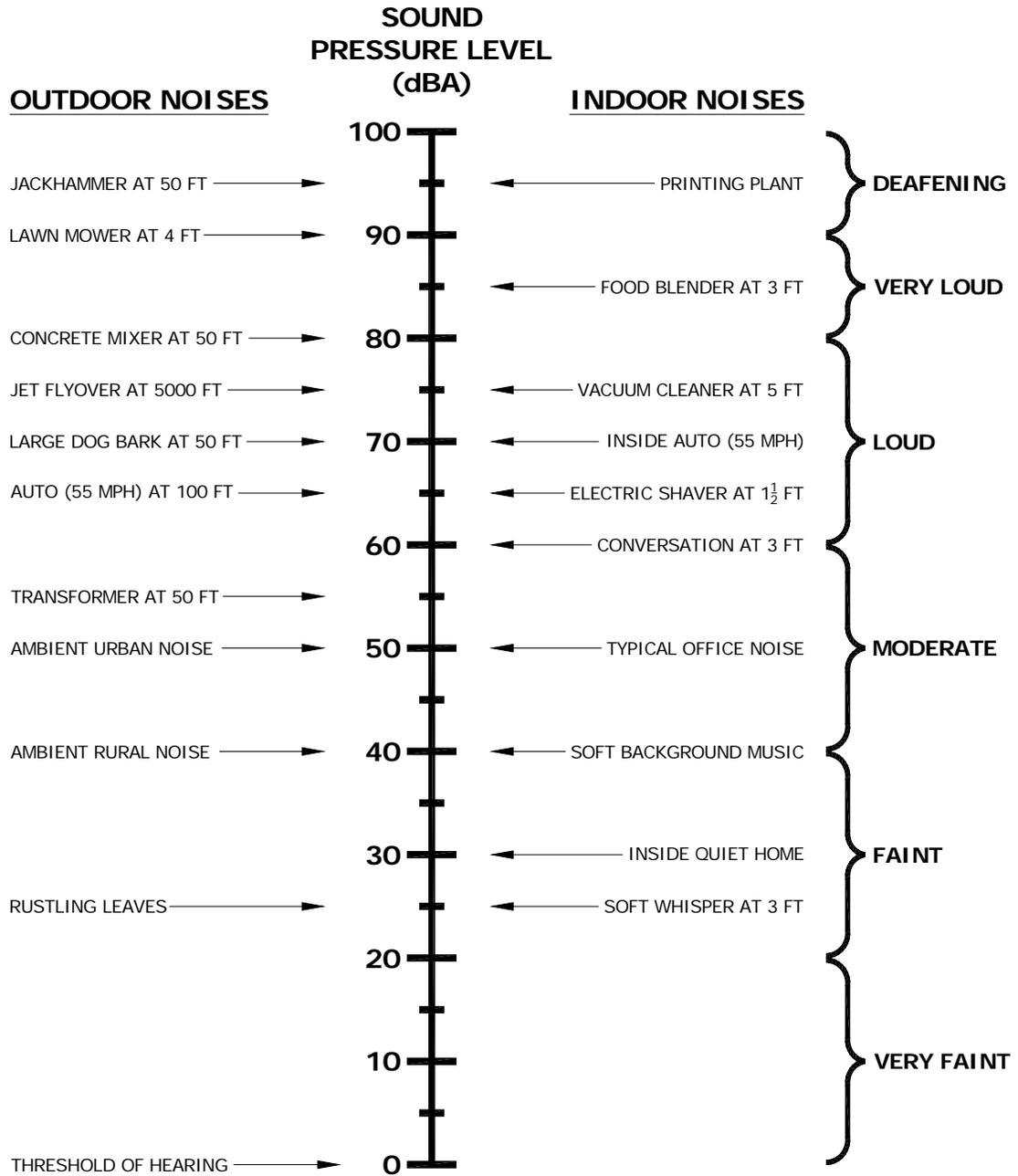


Figure A-1. Common Outdoor/Indoor Sound Levels

Equivalent Sound Level

The Equivalent Sound Level (L_{eq}) is a type of average which represents the steady level that, integrated over a time period, would produce the same energy as the actual signal. The actual *instantaneous* noise levels typically fluctuate above and below the measured L_{eq} during the measurement period. The A-weighted L_{eq} is a common index for measuring environmental noise. A graphical description of the equivalent sound level is shown in Figure A-2.

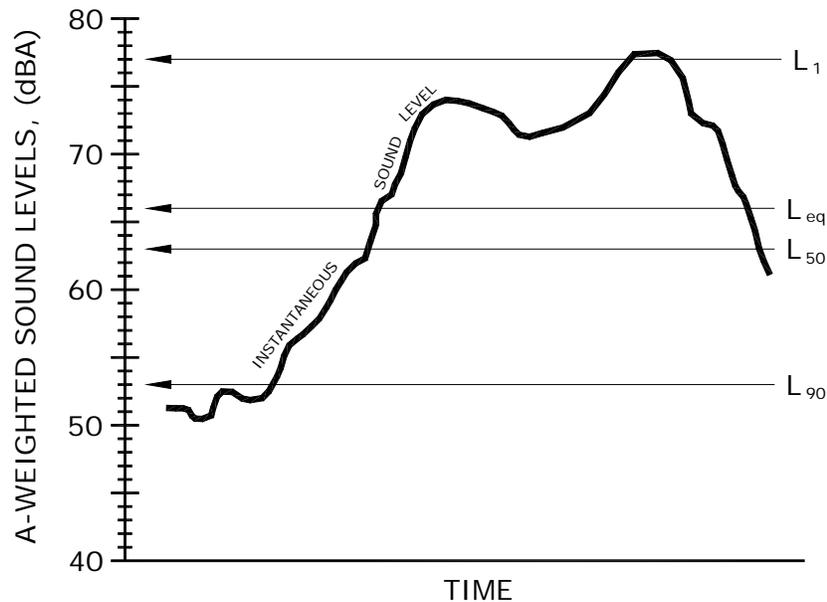


Figure A-2. Example Graph of Equivalent and Statistical Sound Levels

Statistical Sound Level

The sound levels of long-term noise producing activities such as traffic movement, aircraft operations, etc., can vary considerably with time. In order to obtain a single number rating of such a noise source, a statistically-based method of expressing sound or noise levels has been developed. It is known as the Exceedence Level, L_n . The L_n represents the sound level that is exceeded for $n\%$ of the measurement time period. For example, $L_{10} = 60$ dBA indicates that for the duration of the measurement period, the sound level exceeded 60 dBA 10% of the time. Typically, in noise regulations and standards, the specified time period is one hour. Commonly used Exceedence Levels include L_{01} , L_{10} , L_{50} , and L_{90} , which are widely used to assess community and environmental noise. A graphical description of the equivalent sound level is shown in Figure A-2.

Day-Night Equivalent Sound Level

The Day-Night Equivalent Sound Level, L_{dn} , is the Equivalent Sound Level, L_{eq} , measured over a 24-hour period. However, a 10 dB penalty is added to the noise levels recorded between 10 p.m. and 7 a.m. to account for people's higher sensitivity to noise at night when the background noise level is typically lower. The L_{dn} is a commonly used noise descriptor in assessing land use compatibility, and is widely used by federal and local agencies and standards organizations.

APPENDIX D. Applicable Land Use Policies, Plans, and Regulations

Federal, state, and county land use policies, plans, and regulations that are applicable to the Proposed Action are described below. Each section also discusses the extent to which the Proposed Action complies with the objectives of these land use plans, policies, and regulations.

Applicable Federal Land Use Policies, Plans, and Regulations

National Environmental Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 4371 et seq.).

The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 provides an interdisciplinary framework for federal agencies to analyze and disclose the environmental impacts of their proposed actions and consider reasonable alternatives. The purpose of NEPA is to promote agency analysis and public disclosure of the environmental issues surrounding a proposed federal action in order to reach a decision that reflects NEPA's mandate to strive for harmony between human activity and the natural world.

DOE has prepared this Environmental Assessment (EA) to comply with NEPA (42 USC 4321, et. seq.), Council on Environmental Quality regulations for implementing NEPA (40 CFR Parts 1500-1508), and DOE NEPA regulations (10 CFR Part 1021). The EA examines the potential environmental impacts associated with the proposed action and No Action Alternative and determines whether the proposed action has the potential for significant environmental impacts. The information contained in the EA will enable DOE to fully consider the potential environmental impacts of issuing a loan guarantee for the Kahuku Wind Power project.

Farmland Protection Policy Act (7 USC 4201).

The Farmland Protection Policy Act (FPPA) was established to minimize the impact federal programs have on the unnecessary and irreversible conversion of farmland to non-agricultural uses. Farmland includes land designated as prime farmland, unique farmland, and land of statewide or local importance. Federal actions are subject to FPPA requirements if the actions may irreversibly convert farmland (directly or indirectly) to non-agricultural use.

Approximately 60% (341 ac or 138 ha) of the project area is considered prime farmland. Construction of the proposed facilities would disturb approximately 67 ac of the 578 ac project area (about 11.5%). Roughly 32 ac of the disturbed areas (about 5.6% of the project area) would contain structures, hardened surfaces, and associated setbacks. Therefore, the proposed project would not convert a substantial portion of the project area to non-agricultural uses. As indicated above, Kahuku Wind Power LLC is in the process of evaluating the possibility of allowing complementary agricultural uses in the project area (e.g. community gardens, small plot farming, and grazing of livestock). If this occurs, it would increase the amount of area available for agricultural uses.

A Farmland Conversion Impact Rating form and supporting documentation were completed and submitted to the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). The rating that resulted from

the NRCS evaluation did not exceed 160 points. According to the Farmland Protection Policy Act, sites with a rating less than 160 need no further consideration.

Applicable State Land Use Policies, Plans, and Regulations

Hawai‘i State Plan.

The Hawai‘i State Plan is a policy document intended to guide the long-range development of the State of Hawai‘i by: identifying goals, objectives, and policies for the State of Hawai‘i and its residents; establishing a basis for determining priorities and allocating resources; and providing a unifying vision to enable coordination between the various counties’ plans, programs, policies, projects and regulatory activities to assist them in developing their county plans, programs, and projects and the State’s long-range development objectives. The Hawai‘i State Plan is dependent upon implementing laws and regulations to achieve its goals.

The sections of the Hawai‘i State Plan that are most relevant to the proposed project are Sections 226-18(a) and (b), which establish objectives and policies for energy facility systems. These sections are reproduced and discussed below.

§226-18 *(a) Planning for the State's facility systems with regard to energy shall be directed toward the achievement of the following objectives, giving due consideration to all:*

(1) Dependable, efficient, and economical statewide energy systems capable of supporting the needs of the people;

Currently, wind power is the most commercially viable utility-scale renewable energy resource. The Kahuku area in particular has a strong, proven wind resource to ensure that the project would offer a dependable energy source. In addition, the proposed project would result in environmental and economic benefits of reduced air pollutant emissions and enhanced energy independence. Consequently, it is consistent with this objective.

(2) Increased energy self-sufficiency where the ratio of indigenous to imported energy use is increased;

Kahuku Wind Power LLC would help to increase the ratio of indigenous to imported energy on O‘ahu by harnessing the naturally occurring wind energy in the area.

(3) Greater energy security in the face of threats to Hawaii's energy supplies and systems.

The proposed facility would reduce O‘ahu’s dependence on imported fossil fuels and fluctuating energy costs.

(4) Reduction, avoidance, or sequestration of greenhouse gas emissions from energy supply and use.

The proposed project would reduce the emission of several greenhouse gases, as described in Section 3.2.2. Although very low levels of emissions would be generated from operation and construction of the proposed project, these would be more than offset by the benefits of the proposed project. Therefore, the project is in accordance with this objective.

§226-18 *(b) To achieve the energy objectives, it shall be the policy of this State to ensure the provision of adequate, reasonably priced, and dependable energy services to accommodate demand.*

The proposed facility will provide clean, cost-competitive electricity to O‘ahu’s consumers. The WPMS buffers highly variable wind power and is capable of maintaining grid stability. Consequently, the project is consistent with this objective.

Hawai‘i Revised Statutes, Chapter 195D.

The purpose of Chapter 195D of Hawai‘i Revised Statutes (HRS), is “to insure the continued perpetuation of indigenous aquatic life, wildlife, and land plants, and their habitats for human enjoyment, for scientific purposes, and as members of ecosystems...” (§195D-1). Section 195D-4 states that any endangered or threatened species of fish or wildlife recognized by the Endangered Species Act (ESA) shall be so deemed by State statute. Like the ESA, the unauthorized “take” of such endangered or threatened species is prohibited [§195D-4(e)]. Under Section 195D-4(g), the Board of Land and Natural Resources (BLNR), after consultation with the State’s Endangered Species Recovery Committee (ESRC), may issue a temporary license (subsequently referred to as an “ITL”) to allow a take otherwise prohibited if the take is incidental to the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Kahuku Wind Power LLC is currently seeking an ITL. A Draft Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP) was submitted to the State Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) in August 2009 to support the issuance of the ITL. The final HCP was approved by ESRC in February 2010, and by the Board of Land and Natural Resources on March 11, 2010 (SWCA and First Wind 2010). Acquisition of an ITL is anticipated in May or June of 2010. Therefore, the project is compliant with this statute.

Hawai‘i Revised Statutes, Chapter 343.

Chapter 343 (Environmental Impact Statements) was developed “to establish a system of environmental review which will ensure that environmental concerns are given appropriate consideration in decision making along with economic and technical considerations” (§343-1). This chapter requires the development of an Environmental Assessment (EA) or Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for certain actions. The approval of an HCP and issuance of an ITL under Chapter 195D, Hawai‘i Revised Statutes (HRS), do not by themselves trigger a requirement for environmental review pursuant to Chapter 343, HRS.

The only component of the Proposed Action that would trigger HRS Chapter 343 is the construction of a fence for predator control at a seabird colony on West Maui at Makamaka‘ole. Because Makamaka‘ole is situated on State land within a Conservation District, a State EA would be prepared prior to construction in accordance with Chapter 343 of HRS.

Hawai‘i Revised Statutes, Chapter 205.

Under The State Land Use Law (Act 187), HRS Chapter 205, all lands and waters in the State are classified into one of four districts: Agriculture, Rural, Conservation, or Urban. Conservation Districts, under the jurisdiction of DLNR, are further divided into five subzones: Protective, Limited, Resource, General, and Special (Hawai‘i Administration Rules, Title 13, Chapter 5). State of Hawai‘i Land Use District Boundaries are governed by the City and County Land Use Ordinance.

The project area and surrounding lands are in an Agricultural District (Figure 3-17). State Conservation District lands exist mauka of the property, including the Kahuku Military Training Area and the Pūpūkea-Paumalū Forest Reserve. The subzone designation for both of these areas is Resource. Land across Kamehameha Highway from the project area, including the James Campbell NWR, is in the General subzone of a State Conservation District. Conservation District lands are not subject to any County zoning or community plan designations or restrictions.

The Waialua Substation is located in an Urban District and Flying R Ranch site is located in an Agricultural District.

Per HRS Chapter 205-4.5, wind energy facilities are a permissible use in State Agricultural Districts. The statute states that these facilities are permitted “provided that the wind energy facilities and appurtenances are compatible with agriculture uses and cause minimal adverse impact on agricultural land.” The proposed facility meets these requirements as it will result in disturbance of only a small percentage of the project area and it compatible with agricultural land use. As indicated, Kahuku Wind Power LLC is in the process of evaluating the possibility of complementary agricultural uses in the project area.

HRS Chapter 205-4.5 also permits “appurtenances associated with the production and transmission of wind generated energy” within State Agricultural Districts. Public and private “utility lines and roadways, transformer stations, communications equipment buildings...” are also permissible uses within Agricultural Districts. Thus, the off-site microwave towers and associated overhead distribution line, which are required to provide secure high-speed communications between Kahuku Wind Power and HECO, would be permitted.

Hawai‘i Agricultural Land Use Map (ALUM).

Agricultural land use designations have been developed for Hawai‘i. The State of Hawai‘i Agricultural Land Use Map (ALUM) does not depict detailed agricultural uses in the project area. However, the Flying R Ranch site is classified as A-1 (Grazing).

University of Hawai‘i’s Land Study Bureau Detailed Land Classification.

The University of Hawai‘i’s Land Study Bureau developed a Detailed Land Classification for the Island of O‘ahu that divides the island into a five-class agricultural productivity rating using the

letters “A” through “E.” “A” represents the class of highest productivity and “E” the lowest. Roughly 62% of the project area contains Class A&B rated soils and 38% contains non-Class A&B soils.

Although a portion of the project area contains soil classified as Classes A and B, wind energy facilities are permitted uses on these soil classifications, per HRS Chapter 205-4.5.

State Department of Agriculture’s Agricultural Lands of Importance to the State of Hawai‘i.

The State Department of Agriculture’s Agricultural Lands of Importance to the State of Hawai‘i (ALISH) system also ranks areas based on soil agricultural suitability. Designed to inventory prime farmlands, the system divides agricultural lands into three classes (Unique, Prime, and Other). Prime agricultural land is defined as land with soil temperature, soil pH, moisture supply, and growing season needed to produce high yields of crops when treated and managed according to modern farming methods. The Other designation refers to land that is important to agriculture, but lacks properties to be Prime or Unique; this land usually has slopes less than 35% and has been used or could be used for grazing.

The ALISH system ranks less than 60% (341 ac or 138 ha) of the agricultural areas on the property as Prime and 23% (134 ac or 54 ha) as Other. Remaining areas are unclassified. The Flying R Ranch site is ranked as Other.

Wind energy facilities are permitted uses on agricultural areas, per HRS Chapter 205-4.5.

Hawai‘i’s Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program.

Hawai‘i’s Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program (HRS 205A) is a broad management framework designed to protect valuable and vulnerable coastal resources by reducing coastal hazards and improving the review process for activities proposed within the coastal zone. The entire State of Hawai‘i is within the coastal zone boundary. The CZM Program focuses on ten objectives and associated policies. Federal actions occurring in, or affecting, the state's coastal zone must be in agreement with the CZM Program's objectives and policies.

The ten objectives are repeated below and a brief assessment of the project with respect to these objectives is provided.

- 1. Recreational resources: Provide coastal recreational opportunities accessible to the public.*

The project would be constructed on private land that is not located on the shoreline. Therefore, construction and operation of the project would not impact existing public access to coastal recreational opportunities.

- 2. Historic resources: Protect, preserve, and, where desirable, restore those natural and manmade historic and prehistoric resources in the coastal zone management area that are significant in Hawaiian and American history and culture.*

No adverse impacts to historic or prehistoric resources are expected as a result of construction and operation of the Kahuku Wind Power project.

- 3. Scenic and open space resources: Protect, preserve, and, where desirable, restore or improve the quality of coastal scenic and open space resources.*

The proposed project would not affect views of the shoreline from Kamehameha Highway. Although the perception of the project would vary depending on the observer, the proposed project would complement the rural atmosphere and agricultural character of the area and maintain open space.

- 4. Coastal ecosystems: Protect valuable coastal ecosystems, including reefs, from disruption and minimize adverse impacts on all coastal ecosystems.*

The proposed project is not expected to have any significant adverse affects on marine resources. BMPs will be employed to prevent and minimize soil erosion during construction and operation and prevent sediment and other pollutants in stormwater runoff from reaching the ocean.

- 5. Economic uses: Provide public or private facilities and improvements important to the State's economy in suitable locations.*

The proposed location is considered suitable because wind energy facilities are compatible with some agricultural uses common in the area.

- 6. Coastal hazard: Reduce hazard to life and property from tsunami, storm waves, stream flooding, erosion, subsidence, and pollution.*

Due to its distance from the coastline, the project would not increase hazard to life and property from tsunami or storm waves.

The Kahuku Wind Power project area is entirely located in Flood Zone D where analysis of flood hazards has not been conducted and flood hazards are undetermined. Because of topographic relief, potential for flooding at the project area, outside of the immediate vicinity of the gulches, appears to be very low. Kahuku Wind Power LLC intends to grade some low-lying areas during construction to improve drainage and prevent standing water from collecting after heavy rain. Thus, the project would not increase hazard to life and property as a result of flooding.

- 7. Managing development: Improve the development review process, communication, and public participation in the management of coastal resources and hazards.*

The proposed project has been review by various state and federal agencies during preparation of the State HCP. The public was able to comment on the project following release of the State HCP and a public meeting regarding the State HCP was held in on November 4, 2009.

8. *Public participation: Stimulate public awareness, education, and participation in coastal management.*

Since early 2007, Kahuku Wind Power LLC has been engaged in community outreach to discuss the Kahuku Wind Power project. Kahuku Wind Power LLC has given presentations and/or held discussions with local community leaders, various community associations, neighborhood boards, organizations, kupuna (elders), residents, and individual stakeholders in the Kahuku and Ko‘olau Loa area. Kahuku Wind Power LLC has also met with local school officials in the area to educate students about wind facilities and associated technologies. Other groups that Kahuku Wind Power has met with include the Kahuku Community Association, Lā‘ie Community Association, Kahuku Village Association, Defend O‘ahu Coalition, Ko‘olau Loa Neighborhood Board, and North Shore Neighborhood.

9. *Beach protection: Protect beaches for public use and recreation.*

The proposed project is not located on the shoreline and therefore would not affect beaches.

10. *Marine resources: Promote the protection, use, and development of marine and coastal resources to assure their sustainability.*

The proposed project is not expected to have any significant adverse affects on marine resources.

Compliance with the CZM objectives and policies is regulated through the Special Management Areas (SMAs) permit system, which is implemented by the City and County of Honolulu DPP. SMAs are designated sensitive environments that should be protected in accordance with the CZM Program. The City and County of Honolulu DPP has designed O‘ahu’s entire shoreline, as well as certain inland areas of O‘ahu, as SMAs.

The project area is not located within a SMA, nor are either of the off-site microwave tower locations. Therefore, the proposed project is not subject to the permit requirements of the SMA system.

Applicable County Land Use Policies, Plans, and Regulations

General Plan for the City and County of Honolulu.

The General Plan for the City and County of Honolulu is a comprehensive document with long-range social, economic, environmental, and design objectives, as well as broad policies to facilitate the attainment of those objectives. The General Plan is divided into 11 subject areas including population, economic activity, the natural environment, housing, transportation and utilities, energy, physical development and urban design, public safety, health and education, culture and recreation, and government operations and fiscal management (DPP 2006).

The following section reproduces the policies outlined in different sections of the General Plan that are most relevant to the proposed project and discusses the proposed project’s consistency with these policies.

II. Economic Activity

- *Encourage the development in appropriate locations on Oahu of trade, communications, and other industries of a nonpolluting nature.*
- *Take full advantage of Federal programs and grants which will contribute to the economic and social well-being of Oahu's residents.*

The proposed project is generally non-polluting in nature and is appropriately located on the island. Kahuku Wind Power LLC is also attempting to take advantage of a Federal grant to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and employ new technology in the United States.

III. Natural Environment

- *Protect the natural environment from damaging levels of air, water, and noise pollution.*
- *Protect plants, birds, and other animals that are unique to the State of Hawaii and the Island of Oahu.*
- *Protect Oahu's scenic views, especially those seen from highly developed and heavily traveled areas.*
- *Locate roads, highways, and other public facilities and utilities in areas where they will least obstruct important views of the mountains and the sea.*

The proposed project is expected to have positive, long-term impacts on regional air quality. Although the project has the potential to take unique wildlife species, mitigation measures proposed by Kahuku Wind Power LLC would ultimately result in a net benefit to the species as required by state law. There are no scenic views in the area that would be affected by the project and visual impact of the proposed project was considered during the site and layout selection process.

VI. Energy

- *Develop and maintain a comprehensive plan to guide and coordinate energy conservation and alternative energy development and utilization programs on Oahu.*
- *Establish economic incentives and regulatory measures which will reduce Oahu's dependence on petroleum as its primary source of energy.*
- *Support programs and projects which contribute to the attainment of energy self-sufficiency on Oahu.*
- *Give adequate consideration to environmental, public health, and safety concerns, to resource limitations, and to relative costs when making decisions concerning alternatives for conserving energy and developing natural energy resources.*
- *Support and participate in research, development, demonstration, and commercialization programs aimed at producing new, economical, and environmentally sound energy supplies from: a. solar insolation; b. biomass energy conversion; c. wind energy conversion; d. geothermal energy; and e. ocean thermal energy conversion.*

The Proposed Action is consistent with the above listed policies by supporting the proposed Kahuku Wind Power facility. The proposed facility is designed to reduce O'ahu's dependence on imported petroleum. Furthermore, Kahuku Wind Power LLC has considered a wide range of environmental and public concerns in designing the proposed project.

Community Plans.

The county is divided into eight regional areas that are guided by Development Plans or Sustainable Communities Plans (SCP). Kahuku is located in the Ko‘olau Loa SCP. The Ko‘olau Loa SCP is one of eight geographically oriented plans intended to guide public policy, investment and decision-making through 2020 (DPP 1999). The residential communities located in the plan area include Kahuku, Lā‘ie, Hau‘ula, Punalu‘u, Kahana and Ka‘a‘awa. In cooperation of the General Plan, this plan provides a policy context for land use, City budgetary actions and decisions made by the private sector. Land use maps within the Ko‘olau Loa Sustainable Community Plan depict the area as Agriculture (DPP 1999). An update of the Ko‘olau Loa SCP is currently in progress.

Several of the opportunities, objectives, and policies identified in the Ko‘olau Loa Sustainable Community Plan (1999) are relevant to the proposed project. The following statements and policies replicated from the plan are compatible with the proposed project:

P.5 BASIS FOR THE KO‘OLAU LOA SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES PLANS

- *Energy conservation will be expanded through commercial wind and solar power operations.*

4.4 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVELOPMENT

- *There is the possibility that the wind farm located in Kahuku may be modernized or expanded.*
- *Locate and design system elements such as renewable electrical power facilities, substations, communication sites, and transmission lines, including consideration of underground transmission lines, to mitigate any potential adverse impacts on scenic and natural resources, as well as public safety considerations.*

The Ko‘olau Loa Sustainable Community Plan specifically calls out an expanded wind farm in Kahuku. Elements of the proposed project have been located and designed to mitigate potential adverse impacts to natural and scenic resources.

3.2 AGRICULTURAL AREAS

- *Agricultural operations including truck crops, vegetables, taro, indigenous Hawaiian plants, shrubs, trees, and flowers and landscaping plants are currently being pursued on former sugarcane lands and in the mauka valleys throughout the region.*

A portion of the project area may be set aside for subsistence farming by local residents. Thus, the proposed project could support this element of the Ko‘olau Loa Sustainable Community Plan (1999).

City and County of Honolulu Zoning.

Land use on O‘ahu is also dictated by zoning ordinances from the City and County. The City and County of Honolulu zoning ordinance defines the project area as AG-1 Restrict Agricultural District. Adjoining land is also zoned AG-1 Restricted or AG-2 General. AG-2 applies to agricultural lands with a minimum lot size of 2 ac (0.8 ha). The AG-1 designation is intended to preserve “important agricultural lands” for agricultural functions such as the production of food, feed, forage, fiber crops and horticultural plants (City and County of Honolulu, Land Use Ordinance, Chapter 21). A wind energy project is permitted in this zoning area with acquisition of a Conditional Use Permit (City and County of Honolulu, Land Use Ordinance, Chapter 21, Section 5.700). Because turbine foundations physically occupy only a small fraction of the project area’s land area, development of wind energy is generally considered compatible with some agricultural uses, such as grazing (Global Energy Concepts LLC 2006).

The proposed project obtained a CUP-M from the City and County of Honolulu’s Department of Planning and Permitting in January 2008. A second CUP-M for the proposed project was approved by the Department of Planning and Permitting in December 2009.

The Waialua Substation site is zoned as R-5 Residential District and the Flying R Ranch site is zoned AG-1 Restricted Agriculture District.

Literature Cited

Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP), City and County of Honolulu. 1999. Ko‘olau Loa Sustainable Communities Plan. Honolulu, HI. Available at: http://www.honoluluodpp.org/planning/DevSust_Koolauloa.asp. Accessed November 2, 2008.

Department of Planning and Permitting (DPP), City and County of Honolulu. 2006. Oahu General Plan. Available at: <http://www.honoluluodpp.org/planning/OahuGenPlan.asp>. Accessed September 10, 2009.

Global Energy Concepts, LLC. 2006. A Catalog of Potential Sites for Renewable Energy in Hawaii. Prepared for the State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources and the Department of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism.

SWCA and First Wind. 2010. Kahuku Wind Power Habitat Conservation Plan. Prepared for Kahuku Wind Power LLC for DOFAW.

Appendix E.

BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES SURVEY

for the

NORTH SHORE WIND POWER PROJECT

KAHUKU, KO'OLAULOA, HAWAI'I

by

**ROBERT W. HOB DY
ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANT
Kokomo, Maui
April 2007**

**Prepared for:
North Shore Wind Power, LLC**

INTRODUCTION

The North Shore Wind Power Project is located on the northern tip of O'ahu on 506 acres of land at Kahuku, Ko'olaupia (TMK (1) 5-6-05:007). It is bounded on the east and south by pasture and agricultural lands along the Kamehameha Highway and bordering the town of Kahuku, on the north by undeveloped military reservation land and on the west by rough mountainous land. This survey was initiated to address environmental requirements of the planning process.

SITE DESCRIPTION

This property is situated on a plateau above the coastal plain. The bluffs on the seaward edge of the plateau which stand at about 120 – 150 feet above sea level are made up of lithified sand from ancient coastal dunes which are now eroded and sculpted by the wind. The plateau itself is made up of soils of the Paumalu, Lahaina and Kaena series which are deep silty clays and clays (Foote et al, 1972). Inland the land slopes upward into hills and gullies to a maximum elevation of 535 feet. The vegetation is mostly dense brush and trees with an abundance of grass in the understory. Rainfall averages 45-50 inches per year with the bulk falling during the winter and spring months (Armstrong, 1983).

BIOLOGICAL HISTORY

The original native vegetation would have been a combination of coastal and lowland windward forests of dense character. Dominating this vegetation would have been such species as 'a'ali'i (*Dodonaea viscosa*), 'ohi'a (*Metrosideros polymorpha*), u'ulei (*Osteomeles anthyllidifolia*), hala (*Pandanus tectorius*) and a great variety of other trees, shrubs, vines and ferns.

During several hundred years of Hawaiian occupation, much of the more fertile lands would have been utilized for agriculture with a variety of food and fiber crops. Most of the surrounding areas, however, would have remained essentially native in character all the way to the shoreline.

Late in the 1800's this area was farmed for sugar production and this use continued for about 100 years. During this period the land was repeatedly plowed, planted, irrigated and harvested. Native plant species were all but eliminated from the area. Since the demise of sugar this area has been used for cattle grazing up until the present. The land is low largely covered with dense brush and trees with grasses and herbaceous weeds in the openings. Only a handful of hardy native plant species persist.

SURVEY OBJECTIVES

This report summarizes the findings of a flora and fauna inventory and assessment of the North Shore Wind Power Project area which was conducted in March 2007. The objectives of the survey were to:

1. Document what plant species occur on the property.
2. Document the status and abundance of each species.
3. Determine the presence or likely occurrence of any native flora and fauna, particularly any that are Federally listed as Endangered or Threatened. If such occur, identify what features of the habitat may be essential for these species.
4. Determine if the project area contains any special habitats which if lost or altered might result in a significant negative impact on the flora and fauna in this part of the island.

FLORA SURVEY REPORT SURVEY METHODS

A walk-through botanical survey method was used following a series of routes to ensure maximum coverage of all parts of this large property. Areas most likely to harbor native or rare plants such as gullies or rocky outcrops were more intensively examined. Notes were made on plant species, distribution and abundance as well as terrain and substrate.

DESCRIPTION OF THE VEGETATION

About 80% of this large property is covered with dense brush and trees. Smaller areas are more open with grasses and herbaceous species. A total of 128 plant species were recorded during the survey. Of these, all 13 of the abundant and common species were non-native plants. These were: sourgrass (*Digitaria insularis*), koa haole (*Leucaena leucocephala*), pitted beardgrass (*Bothriochloa pertusa*), Chinese violet (*Asystasia gangetica*), Christmas berry (*Schinus terebinthifolius*), parasol leaf tree (*Macaranga tanarius*), kolomona (*Senna surratensis*), common beggarticks (*Bidens alba*), sourbush (*Pluchea carolinensis*), allspice (*Pimenta dioeca*), lantana (*Lantana camara*), Jamaica vervain (*Stachytarpheta jamaicensis*) and pea aubergine (*Solanum torvum*).

Two endemic native species were found on the property: ni'ani'au (*Nephrolepis exaltata* subsp. *hawaiiensis*) and 'akia (*Wikstroemia oahuensis*). And additional

seven indigenous native species were found on the property as well: pala'ā (*Sphenomeris chinensis*), pi'i pi'i (*Chrysopogon aciculatus*), 'ala'alawainui (*Peperomia blanda* var. *floribunda*), u'ulei, 'ilie'e (*Plumbago zeylanica*), popolo (*Solanum americanum*) and 'uhaloa (*Waltheria indica*). Five Polynesian introductions were found: ki (*Cordyline fruticosa*), niu (*Cocos nucifera*), kukui (*Aleurites moluccana*), 'ihi'ai (*Oxalis corniculata*) and noni (*Morinda citrifolia*). The remaining 114 plant species were non-native pasture grasses, or ornamental or agricultural weeds.

DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The vegetation on this large property is largely non-native in character. The long history of agriculture and grazing has left little of the original native plants here. A few native species, 'ili'e'e, popolo and 'uhaloa, grow on the coral outcrops on the lower side of the property. A few others, ni'ani'au, 'akia, pala'ā, pi'ipi'i, u'ulei and 'ala'alawainui, grow on the exposed ridge tops near the top of the property. All of the native species are both widespread and common in Hawai'i due to their ability to withstand disturbance and cattle grazing.

No Threatened or Endangered plant species were found on this property, nor were any found that are candidates for such status. No special habitats or native plant assemblages of significance were found either that would warrant protection.

It is determined that the activities associated with the development of the proposed project would not result in significant negative impacts on the native vegetation in this part of O'ahu.

While not of any special importance it is suggested that some of the hardy native species that already occur on the property, such as the u'ulei, the 'akia and the 'ilie'e, might be considered for propagation and out planting to stabilize bank slopes along any constructed access roads within the project area.

PLANT SPECIES LIST

Following is a checklist of all those vascular plant species inventoried during the field studies. Plant families are arranged alphabetically within each of four groups: Ferns, Conifers, Monocots and Dicots. Taxonomy and nomenclature of the ferns are in accordance with Palmer (2003). The conifers are in accordance with Krussman (1985). The flowering plants (Monocots and Dicots) are in accordance with Wagner et al. (1999).

For each species, the following information is provided:

1. Scientific name with author citation
2. Common English or Hawaiian name.
3. Bio-geographical status. The following symbols are used:
 - endemic = native only to the Hawaiian Islands; not naturally occurring anywhere else in the world.
 - indigenous = native to the Hawaiian Islands and also to one or more other geographic area(s).
 - polynesian = those plants brought to the islands by the Hawaiians during their migrations.
 - non-native = all those plants brought to the islands intentionally or accidentally after western contact.
4. Abundance of each species within the project area:
 - abundant = forming a major part of the vegetation within the project area.
 - common = widely scattered throughout the area or locally abundant within a portion of it.
 - uncommon = scattered sparsely throughout the area or occurring in a few small patches.
 - rare = only a few isolated individuals within the project area.

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
FERNS			
LINDSAEACEAE (Lindsaea Family)			
<i>Sphenomeris chinensis</i> (L.) Maxon	pala'ā	indigenous	rare
NEPHROLEPIDACEAE (Sword Fern Family)			
<i>Nephrolepis exaltata</i> (L.) Schott subsp. hawaiiensis W.H. Wagner	ni'ani'au	endemic	rare
POLYPODIACEAE (Polypody Fern Family)			
<i>Phymatosorus grossus</i> (Langsd. & Fisch.) Brownlie	laua'e	non-native	rare
CONIFERS			
PINACEAE (Pine Family)			
<i>Pinus caribaea</i> Morelet	Caribbean pine	non-native	rare
MONOCOTS			
AGAVACEAE (Agave Family)			
<i>Agave sisalana</i> Perrine	sisal	non-native	rare
<i>Cordyline fruticosa</i> (L.) A. Chev.	ki	polynesian	rare
ARECACEAE (Palm Family)			
<i>Cocos nucifera</i> L.	niu	polynesian	rare
<i>Phoenix x dactylifera</i>	hybrid date palm	non-native	rare
CYPERACEAE (Sedge Family)			
<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> L.	nut-sedge	non-native	rare
POACEAE (Grass Family)			
<i>Andropogon virginicus</i> L.	broomsedge	non-native	rare
<i>Brachiaria mutica</i> (Forssk.) Stapf	California grass	non-native	rare
<i>Chloris barbata</i> (L.) Sw.	swollen fingergrass	non-native	rare
<i>Chloris divaricata</i> R.Br.	stargrass	non-native	uncommon
<i>Chrysopogon aciculatus</i> (Retz.) Trin.	pi'i pi'i	indigenous	uncommon

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (L.) Pers.	Bermuda grass	non-native	uncommon
<i>Dactyloctenium aegyptium</i> (L.) Willd.	beach wiregrass	non-native	rare
<i>Digitaria ciliaris</i> (Retz.) Koeler	Henry's crabgrass	non-native	uncommon
<i>Digitaria insularis</i> (L.) Mez ex Ekman	sourgrass	non-native	abundant
<i>Eleusine indica</i> (L.) Gaertn.	wiregrass	non-native	uncommon
<i>Eragrostis amabilis</i> (L.) Wight & Arnott	Japanese lovegrass	non-native	rare
<i>Eragrostis pectinacea</i> (Michx.) Nees	Carolina lovegrass	non-native	rare
<i>Panicum maximum</i> Jacq.	Guinea grass	non-native	uncommon
<i>Paspalum conjugatum</i> Bergius	Hilo grass	non-native	rare
<i>Paspalum dilatatum</i> Poir.	Dallis grass	non-native	uncommon
<i>Paspalum fimbriatum</i> Kunth	Panama paspalum	non-native	rare
DICOTS			
ACANTHACEAE (Acanthus Family)			
<i>Asystasia gangetica</i> (L.) T.Anderson	Chinese violet	non-native	common
AMARANTHACEAE (Amaranth Family)			
<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> L.	chirchita	non-native	uncommon
<i>Alternanthera pungens</i> Kunth	khaki weed	non-native	rare
<i>Amaranthus spinosus</i> L.	spiny amaranth	non-native	uncommon
<i>Amaranthus viridis</i> L.	slender amaranth	non-native	rare
ANACARDIACEAE (Mango Family)			
<i>Magnifera indica</i> L.	mango	non-native	rare
<i>Schinus terebinthifolius</i> Raddi	Christmas berry	non-native	common
APIACEAE (Parsley Family)			
<i>Centella asiatica</i> (L.) Urb.	Asiatic pennywort	non-native	rare
<i>Ciclospermum leptophyllum</i> (Pers.) Sprague	fir-leaved celery	non-native	rare
ASTERACEAE (Sunflower Family)			

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
<i>Acanthospermum australe</i> (Loefl.) Kuntze	spiny bur	non-native	rare
<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i> L.	maile hohono common	non-native	uncommon
<i>Bidens alba</i> (L.) DC	beggarticks	non-native	common
<i>Calyptracarpus vialis</i> Less.	straggler daisy	non-native	uncommon
<i>Conyza bonariensis</i> (L.) Cronquist	hairy horseweed	non-native	rare
<i>Crassocephalum crepidioides</i> (Benth.)S.Moore	red flower ragleaf	non-native	rare
<i>Cyanthillium cinereum</i> (L.) H. Rob.	little ironweed	non-native	rare
<i>Emilia fosbergii</i> Nicolson	red pualele	non-native	rare
<i>Pluchea carolinensis</i> (Jacq.) G.Don	sourbush	non-native	common
<i>Pluchea indica</i> (L.) Less.	Indian fleabane	non-native	rare
<i>Synedrella nodiflora</i> (L.) Gaertn.	nodeweed	non-native	rare
<i>Verbesina encelioides</i> (Cav.) Benth.&Hook.	golden crown-beard	non-native	rare
<i>Xanthium strumarium</i> L.	cocklebur	non-native	uncommon
BIGNONIACEAE (Bignonia Family)			
<i>Spathodea campanulata</i> P.Beauv.	African tulip tree	non-native	rare
BORAGINACEAE (Borage Family)			
<i>Heliotropium procumbens</i> Mill.	clasping heliotrope	non-native	rare
BRASSICACEAE (Mustard Family)			
<i>Lepidium virginicum</i> L.	peppergrass	non-native	rare
CARICACEAE (Papaya Family)			
<i>Carica papaya</i> L.	papaya	non-native	rare
CASUARINACEAE (She-oak Family)			
<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i> Stickm.	common ironwood	non-native	uncommon
CHENOPODIACEAE (Goosefoot Family)			

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
<i>Chenopodium murale</i> L.	'aheahea	non-native	rare
CONVOLVULACEAE (Morning Glory Family)			
<i>Ipomoea obscura</i> (L.) Ker-Gawl.	-----	non-native	rare
EUPHORBIACEAE (Spurge Family)			
<i>Aleurites moluccana</i> (L.) Willd.	kukui	polynesian	rare
<i>Chamaesyce hirta</i> (L.) Millsp.	hairy spurge	non-native	rare
<i>Chamaesyce hypericifolia</i> (L.) Millsp.	graceful spurge	non-native	rare
<i>Chamaesyce prostrata</i> (Aiton.) Small	prostrate spurge	non-native	rare
<i>Macaranga tanarius</i> (L.) Mull. Arg.	parasol leaf tree	non-native	common
<i>Phyllanthus debilis</i> Klein ex Willd.	niruri	non-native	uncommon
<i>Ricinus communis</i> L.	Castor bean	non-native	rare
FABACEAE (Pea Family)			
<i>Acacia confusa</i> Merr.	Formosa koa	non-native	rare
<i>Acacia farnesiana</i> (L.) Willd.	klu	non-native	uncommon
<i>Chamaecrista nictitans</i> (L.) Moench	partridge pea	non-native	uncommon
<i>Crotalaria incana</i> L.	fuzzy rattlepod	non-native	rare
<i>Crotalaria pallida</i> Aiton	smooth rattlepod	non-native	rare
<i>Crotalaria retusa</i> L.	rattleweed	non-native	rare
<i>Desmanthus pernamhucanus</i> (L.) Thellung	slender mimosa	non-native	uncommon
<i>Desmodium incanum</i> DC.	ka'imi clover	non-native	uncommon
<i>Desmodium triflorum</i> (L.)	three-flowered beggarweed	non-native	rare
<i>Erythrina variegata</i> L.	tiger claw	non-native	rare
<i>Indigofera hendecaphylla</i> Jacq.	creeping indigo	non-native	rare
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> (Lam.) de Wit	koa haole	non-native	abundant
<i>Macroptilium lathyroides</i> (L.) Urb.	wild bean	non-native	rare
<i>Medicago lupulina</i> L.	black medick	non-native	rare

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
<i>Mimosa pudica</i> L.	sensitive plant	non-native	uncommon
<i>Neonotonia wightii</i> (Wight&Arnott) Lackey	glycine	non-native	rare
<i>Samanea saman</i> (Jacq.) Merr.	monkeypod	non-native	rare
<i>Senna occidentalis</i> (L.) Link	coffee senna	non-native	uncommon
<i>Senna surratensis</i> (N.L.Burm.)H.Irwin&Barneby	kolomona shrubby pencilflower	non-native	common
<i>Stylosanthes fruticosa</i> (Retz.) Alston		non-native	uncommon
LAMIACEAE (Mint Family)			
<i>Leonotis nepetifolia</i> (L.) R.Br.	lion's ear	non-native	uncommon
<i>Ocimum gratissimum</i> L.	wild basil	non-native	rare
MALVACEAE (Mallow Family)			
<i>Abutilon grandifolium</i> (Willd.) Sweet	hairy abutilon	non-native	rare
<i>Malva parviflora</i> L.	cheeseweed	non-native	rare
<i>Malvastrum coromandelianum</i> (L.) Garcke.	false mallow	non-native	uncommon
<i>Sida ciliaris</i> (L.) D.Don	fringed fan petals	non-native	uncommon
<i>Sida rhombifolia</i> L.	Cuban jute	non-native	uncommon
<i>Sida spinosa</i> L.	prickly sida	non-native	uncommon
MELASTOMATACEAE (Melastoma Family)			
<i>Clidemia hirta</i> (L.) D.Don	Koster's curse	non-native	rare
MORACEAE (Fig Family)			
<i>Ficus macrophylla</i> Desf. ex Pers.	Moreton Bay fig	non-native	rare
<i>Ficus microcarpa</i> L.fil.	Chinese banyan	non-native	rare
<i>Ficus platypoda</i> A.Cunn.ex Miq.	rock fig	non-native	uncommon
MYRSINACEAE (Myrsine Family)			
<i>Ardisia elliptica</i> Thunb.	shoebuttan ardisia	non-native	rare
MYRTACEAE (Myrtle Family)			

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
<i>Pimenta diocia</i> (L.) Merr.	allspice	non-native	common
<i>Psidium cattleianum</i> Sabine	strawberry guava	non-native	rare
<i>Psidium guajava</i> L.	guava	non-native	uncommon
<i>Syzygium cumini</i> (L.) Skeels	Java plum	non-native	uncommon
NYCTAGINACEAE (Four-o'clock Family)			
<i>Bougainvillea spectabilis</i> Willd.	bougainvillea	non-native	rare
OXALIDACEAE (Wood Sorrel Family)			
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> L.	'ihi'ai	polynesian	uncommon
<i>Oxalis debilis</i> Kunth	pink wood sorrel	non-native	rare
PASSIFLORACEAE (Passion Flower Family)			
<i>Passiflora edulis</i> Sims	passion fruit	non-native	rare
<i>Passiflora suberosa</i> L.	corkystem passion flower	non-native	uncommon
PHYTOLACCACEAE (Pokeweed Family)			
<i>Rivina humilis</i> L.	coral berry	non-native	uncommon
PIPERACEAE (Pepper Family)			
<i>Peperomia blanda</i> Kunth var <i>floribunda</i> (Miq.) H.Huber	'ala'alawainui	indigenous	rare
PLANTAGINACEAE (Plantain Family)			
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i> L.	narrow-leaved plantain	non-native	uncommon
PLUMBAGINACEAE (Plumbago Family)			
<i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> L.	'ilie'e	indigenous	rare
POLYGALACEAE (Milkwort Family)			
<i>Polygala paniculata</i> L.	milkwort	non-native	rare
POLYGONACEAE (Buckwheat Family)			
<i>Antigonon leptopus</i> Hook & Arnott	Mexican creeper	non-native	rare
<i>Rumex obtusifolius</i> L.	bitter dock	non-native	rare
PRIMULACEAE (Primrose Family)			

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
<i>Anagallis arvensis</i> L.	scarlet pimpernel	non-native	rare
ROSACEAE (Rose Family)			
<i>Osteomeles anthyllidifolia</i> (Sm.) Lindl.	u'ulei	indigenous	rare
RUBIACEAE (Coffee Family)			
<i>Morinda citrifolia</i> L.	noni	Polynesian	rare
<i>Spermacoce assurgens</i> Ruiz & Pav.	buttonweed	non-native	rare
RUTACEAE (Rue Family)			
<i>Citrus aurantiifolia</i> (Christm.) Swingle	lime	non-native	rare
SAPOTACEAE (Sapodilla Family)			
<i>Chrysophyllum oliviforme</i> L.	satin leaf	non-native	uncommon
SOLANACEAE (Nightshade Family)			
<i>Capsicum frutescens</i> L.	chili pepper	non-native	rare
<i>Solanum americanum</i> Mill.	popolo	indigineous	rare
<i>Solanum torvum</i> Sw.	pea aubergine	non-native	common
STERCULIACEAE (Cacao Family)			
<i>Waltheria indica</i> L.	'uhaloa	indigenous	uncommon
THYMELAEACEAE ('Akia Family)			
<i>Wikstroemia oahuensis</i> (A. Gray) Rock	'akia	endemic	uncommon
TILIACEAE (Linden Family)			
<i>Triumfetta rhomboidea</i> Jacq.	diamond burrbark	non-native	rare
<i>Triumfetta semitriloba</i> Jacq.	Sacramento bur	non-native	uncommon
VERBENACEAE (Verbena Family)			
<i>Lantana camara</i> L.	lantana	non-native	common
<i>Stachytarpheta cayennensis</i> (Rich.) Vahl	nettle-leaved vervain	non-native	uncommon
<i>Stachytarpheta jamaicensis</i> (L.) Vahl	Jamaican vervain	non-native	common
<i>Verbena litoralis</i> Kunth.	ha'u owi	non-native	rare

FAUNA SURVEY REPORT

SURVEY METHODS

A walk-through survey method was conducted covering all parts of the project area. Field observations were made using binoculars and by listening to vocalizations. Notes were made on species abundance, activities and locations as well as observations of trails, tracks, scat and signs of feeding. In addition an evening visit was made to record crepuscular activities and vocalizations and to see if there was any evidence of the Endangered Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) in the area.

MAMMALS

Three species of mammals were observed in the project area during three site visits. Taxonomy and nomenclature follow Tomich (1986).

Domestic cattle (*Bos taurus*) – Numerous cattle were being grazed on all parts of the property as part of a ranching operation.

Domestic horse (*Equus caballus*) – A few horses were also being grazed on the property by the ranch.

Feral pig (*Sus scrofa*) – One pig was seen in the dense brush and diggings and scat were widespread across the property.

Others mammals one might expect to be present, but which were not seen, include: mongoose (*Herpestes auropunctatus*), rats (*Rattus rattus*), mice (*Mus domesticus*) and feral cats (*Felis catus*). Rats and mice feed on seeds, fruits and herbaceous vegetation, and the mongoose and cats hunt for these rodents as well as birds.

A special effort was made to look for the native Hawaiian hoary bat by making an evening survey in the most promising habitat on the property. The limestone bluffs on the lower edge of the property with their adjacent dense forests were reconnoitered during the evening hours for any activity. When present in an area these bats can be easily identified as they forage for insects, their distinctive flight patterns clearly visible in the glow of twilight. No evidence of such activity was observed though visibility was excellent and plenty of flying insects were seen.

Hawaiian hoary bats are extremely rare on O'ahu and no recent sightings have been made in this area.

BIRDS

Birdlife was moderate in both diversity and numbers considering the large size of the property and wide range of habitats. An ample supply of grass and herbaceous plant seeds as well as flying insects and caterpillars were present due to winter rains and spring growth. Sixteen species of birds were recorded during three site visits including fourteen non-native birds and two migratory visitors. Taxonomy and nomenclature follow American Ornithologists' Union (2005).

Zebra dove (*Geopelia striata*) – Small flocks of these doves were found on all parts of the property where they were seen feeding in grassy openings.

Common myna (*Acridotheres tristis*) – Many pairs of mynas were seen in trees or in flight overhead.

Red-vented bulbul (*Pycnonotus cafer*) – Many of these dark birds were seen in trees throughout the property and heard making their warbling calls.

Common waxbill (*Estrilda astrild*) – Several flocks of these tiny birds were seen feeding on grass seeds in forest openings or in flight.

Northern cardinal (*Cardinalis cardinalis*) – Many of these red birds were seen individually or in pairs and more were heard calling from forest trees.

House finch (*Carpodacus mexicanus*) – Small flocks were seen scattered across the property or congregating in ironwood trees.

White-rumped shama (*Copsychus malabaricus*) – Several of these shamas were heard making their prolonged melodic songs from dense forest patches.

Japanese white-eye (*Zosterops japonica*) – Several pairs of these small green birds were seen in forest trees and making their high-pitched calls.

Spotted dove (*Streptopelia chinensis*) – A few of these large doves were seen in flight moving between trees and forest openings.

Cattle egret (*Bubulcus ibis*) – A few of these large white egrets were seen flying over the property especially during the evening when they congregate to roost.

Nutmeg mannikin (*Lonchura punctulata*) – A few flocks of these small brown birds were seen in grassy openings and adjacent trees.

Chestnut manikin (*Lonchura Malacca*) – A few of these small reddish-brown birds were seen in grassy openings and adjacent shrubs.

Red-crested cardinal (*Paroaria coronata*) – Two pairs of these red-headed birds was seen and heard calling from forest trees.

African silverbill (*Lonchura cantans*) – One flock of these small pale silverbills was seen in a grassy opening in the lower part of the property.

Pacific golden-plover, Kolea (*Pluvialis fulva*) – Two of these migratory plovers were seen in an open pasture. They were growing out their breeding plumage in preparation for their flight to the arctic in April.

Ruddy turnstone, ‘Akekeke (*Arenaria interpres*) – Two of these migratory turnstones were seen in an open pasture with the plovers. They too are preparing for their summer trip to the arctic breeding grounds.

Five species of native waterbirds, four of which are Endangered species: ae’o or black-necked stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*), ‘alae’ula or common moorhen (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*), ‘alae ke’oke’o or Hawaiian coot (*Fulica alai*) and koloa or Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyvilliana*) are known to frequent the extensive protected wetlands of the James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge about a mile away below Kamehameha Highway. These species, however, are all wetland obligates for feeding, breeding and nesting. They may periodically fly high over this subject property transiting between other wetland habitats, but there is no such habitat whatsoever that would attract these birds to land here or to utilize this property in any way. The subject property is also not suitable for Hawaii’s native forest birds that require native forests at higher elevations.

INSECTS

While insects in general were not tallied, they were common throughout the area and fueled much of the bird activity observed. Although not found in the project site, one native Sphingid moth species, Blackburn’s sphinx moth (*Manduca blackburni*), has been put on the federal Endangered species list and this designation requires special focus (USFWS, 2000). Blackburn’s sphinx moth once occurred on Leeward O’ahu although it has not been seen in recent decades. Its native host plants are species of ‘aiea (*Nothocestrum*) in the nightshade family. Some non-native

alternative host plants, all also in the nightshade family, include commercial tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*), tree tobacco (*Nicotiana glauca*), tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*) and eggplant (*Solanum melongena*). None of the above native or non-native host plants were found on the property and no Blackburn's sphinx moth or their larvae were seen.

DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Fauna surveys are seldom comprehensive due to the short windows of observation, the seasonal nature of animal activities and the usually unpredictable nature of their daily movements. This survey would have recorded a few more non-native mammals and birds had the surveys extended longer and at different times of the year, but it is not likely that it would have found anything that was environmentally significant requiring special consideration.

None of the mammals, birds or insects found on the property are Threatened or Endangered species (USFWS,1999) nor are there any that are candidate for such status. The three mammal species and fourteen of the birds are common non-native species, that are of no environmental concern here in Hawaii. The two migrant birds, the kolea and 'akekeke are seasonally widespread in both the Pacific and the arctic and carry no special federal status. No special fauna habitats were identified on the property either.

There is little of concern regarding the wildlife resources on the property. There is the remote possibility that Endangered waterfowl from the nearby wetlands could be struck by the turbine blades from the proposed windpower project, but as stated earlier there is nothing on the property that would attract these birds to their vicinity. Other than this highly unlikely occurrence, the project plans are not expected to have a significant negative impact on the fauna resources in this part of O'ahu.

<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
<u>MAMMALS</u>			
Cattle	<i>Bos taurus</i>	non-native	common
Horse	<i>Equus caballus</i>	non-native	uncommon
Pig	<i>Sus scrofa</i>	non-native	uncommon
<u>BIRDS</u>			
Zebra dove	<i>Geopelia striata</i>	non-native	common
Common myna	<i>Acridotheres tristis</i>	non-native	common
Red-vented bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus cafer</i>	non-native	common
Common waxbill	<i>Estrilda astrild</i>	non-native	common
Northern cardinal	<i>Cardinalis cardinalis</i>	non-native	common
House finch	<i>Carpodacus mexicanus</i>	non-native	uncommon
White-rumped shama	<i>Copsychus malabarica</i>	non-native	uncommon
Japanese white-eye	<i>Zosterops japonica</i>	non-native	uncommon
Spotted dove	<i>Streptopelia chinensis</i>	non-native	uncommon
Cattle egret	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>	non-native	uncommon
Nutmeg mannikin	<i>Lonchura punctulata</i>	non-native	rare
Chestnut mannikin	<i>Lonchura malacca</i>	non-native	rare
Red-crested cardinal	<i>Paroaria coronata</i>	non-native	rare
African silverbill	<i>Lonchura cantans</i>	non-native	rare
Kolea, Pacific golden-plover	<i>Pluvialis fulva</i>	migratory	rare
'Akekeke, Ruddy turnstone	<i>Arenaria interpres</i>	migratory	rare

Literature Cited

- American Ornithologists' Union. 2005. FCheck-list of North American Birds. 7th edition. American Ornithologists' Union. Washington D.C.
- Armstrong, R. W. (ed.) 1983. Atlas of Hawaii. (2nd. ed.) University of Hawaii Press.
- Foote, D.E. , E.L. Hill, S. Nakamura, and F. Stephens. 1972. Soil survey of the islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai, and Lanai, State of Hawaii. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. Washington, D.C.
- Krussman, G. 1985. Manual of Cultivated Conifers. Timber Press.
- Palmer, D.D. 2003. Hawaii's Ferns and Fern Allies. University of Hawaii Press.
- Tomich, P.Q. 1986. Mammals in Hawaii (2nd ed.). Bishop Museum Press.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1999. Endangered and threatened wildlife and Plants. 50 CFR 17.11 & 17.12
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2000. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Determination of Endangered Status for Blackburn's Sphinx Moth From Hawaii. Federal Register 65 (21): 4770 – 4779.
- Wagner, W. L., D.R. Herbst, and S. H. Sohmer. 1999. Manual of the flowering plants of Hawai'i. Univ. of Hawai'i Press and Bishop Museum Press. Honolulu.

BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES SURVEY

for the

KAHUKU WIND POWER PROJECT

KAHUKU, OAHU, HAWAII

by

**Robert W. Hobdy
Environmental Consultant
Kokomo, Maui
July 2009**

Prepared for: First Wind Energy, LLC

BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES SURVEY KAHUKU WIND POWER PROJECT

INTRODUCTION

The Kahuku Wind Power project lies on 68.5 acres of land west of Kahuku Town in the foothills of the northwest Koolau Range. The parcel (Lot 1192 – TMK 5-6-05:14) is surrounded on all sides by undeveloped lands above Kamehameha Highway. This biological study was initiated in fulfillment of environmental requirements of the planning process.

SITE DESCRIPTION

The project area lies on sloping land between elevations of 240 feet and 400 feet above sea level. It borders a military access road on its north edge. Vegetation consists of a broad array of dry grasses, brush and scattered trees. Soils are silty clays of the Kemo’o, Paumalu, and Lahaina series, and used to support sugar cane agriculture. Rainfall averages 45 to 50 inches per year with a winter maximum.

BIOLOGICAL HISTORY

In pre-contact times the lower, more gently sloping lands would have been extensively farmed by a large Hawaiian population that lived in the lower valleys and along the sea shore. The ridges would have been covered by a dense tangle of native shrubs such as ‘ūlei (*Osteomeles anthyllidifolia*), ‘akia (*Wikstroemia oahuensis*), ‘iliahi alo’e (*Santalum ellipticum*) and ‘uhaloa (*Waltheria indica*).

In the late 1800s much of the area was converted to sugar cane agriculture. The land was cleared, plowed, burned and harvested in continuous cycles for about 100 years. Much of the steeper land was used to pasture plantation horses and mules. This reduced the numbers and diversity of native plants considerably. Sugar was discontinued in the 1980’s and the land was put into cattle grazing or left idle. Today the area is a largely non-native shrubland and forest consisting of a diverse array of aggressive weedy species and a few tough and persistent native plants that have been able to compete and survive.

SURVEY OBJECTIVES

This report summarizes the findings of a flora and fauna survey of the proposed Kahuku Windfarm Project which was conducted during July, 2009.

The objectives of the survey were to:

1. Document what plant, bird and mammal species occur on the property or may likely occur in the existing habitat.
2. Document the status and abundance of each species.
3. Determine the presence or likely occurrence of any native flora and fauna, particularly any that are Federally listed as Threatened or Endangered. If such occur, identify what features of the habitat may be essential for these species.
4. Determine if the project area contains any special habitats which if lost or altered might result in a significant negative impact on the flora and fauna in this part of the island.
5. Note which aspects of the proposed development pose significant concerns for plants or for wildlife and recommend measures that would mitigate or avoid these problems.

BOTANICAL SURVEY REPORT

SURVEY METHODS

A walk-through botanical survey method was used following multiple routes to ensure complete coverage of the area. Areas most likely to harbor native plants such as gullies or rock outcrops were more intensively examined. Notes were made on plant species, distribution and abundance as well as terrain and substrate.

DESCRIPTION OF THE VEGETATION

The vegetation on this property is a mixture of aggressive weedy species that have taken over since the abandonment of sugar cane agriculture, but there is also a small complement of native shrubby species scattered across the property. The most abundant plant species encountered during the survey was sourgrass (*Digitaria insularis*) which persists on overgrazed pastures because of its unpalatable nature. Also common were Guinea grass (*Panicum maximum*), Christmas berry (*Schinus terebinthifolius*), kaimi clover (*Desmodium incanum*), koa haole (*Leucaena leucocephala*), shrubby pencil flower (*Stylosanthes fruticosa*), 'uhaloa (*Waltheria indica*), common guava (*Psidium guajava*), Java plum (*Syzygium cumini*) and lantana (*Lantana camara*).

A total of 99 plant species were recorded during the survey. Of this number 7 were native to Hawaii: 'akia (*Wikstroemia oahuensis*), kilau (*Pteridium aquilinum var decompositum*), 'uhaloa, 'ulei (*Osteomeles anthyllidifolia*), pili grass (*Heteropogon contortus*), huehue (*Cocculus orbiculatus*) and pi'ipi'i (*Chrysopogon aciculatus*). None of these are rare species and all are common on multiple islands.

DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The vegetation of this parcel is dominated by non-native grasses, shrubs and small trees. A few common native plant species are scattered sparsely among the non-native plants, especially in the upper parts of the property. No federally listed Threatened or Endangered plant species (USFWS, 1999) were found on the property, nor were any found that are proposed for such status. There are no special habitats here either.

Due to the lack of unique or sensitive species or habitats there is little of botanical concern with regard to this property and the proposed project is not expected to have a significant negative impact on the botanical resources in this part of O'ahu.

If, however, there is any re-vegetation planned along road cuts or on the margins of tower pads, it is suggested that some of the native species listed above be selected for propagation and outplanting.

PLANT SPECIES LIST

Following is a checklist of all those vascular plant species inventoried during the field studies. Plant families are arranged alphabetically within each of four groups: Ferns, Conifers, Monocots and Dicots. Taxonomy and nomenclature of the Conifers and of the flowering plants (Monocots and Dicots) are in accordance with Wagner et al. (1999) and Staples and Herbst, 2005). Ferns follow Palmer, (2003).

For each species, the following information is provided:

1. Scientific name with author citation
2. Common English or Hawaiian name.
3. Bio-geographical status. The following symbols are used:

endemic = native only to the Hawaiian Islands; not naturally occurring anywhere else in the world.

indigenous = native to the Hawaiian Islands and also to one or more other geographic area(s).

non-native = all those plants brought to the islands intentionally or accidentally after western contact.

Polynesia = all those plants brought to Hawaii by the Polynesians during the course of their migrations.

4. Abundance of each species within the project area:

abundant = forming a major part of the vegetation within the project area.

common = widely scattered throughout the area or locally abundant within a portion of it.

uncommon = scattered sparsely throughout the area or occurring in a few small patches.

rare = only a few isolated individuals within the project area.

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
FERNS			
DENNSTAEDTIACEAE (Bracken Fern Family)			
<i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> (L.) Kuhn var. <i>decompositum</i> (Gaud.) R.M.Tryon	kilau, bracken fern	endemic	rare
NEPHROLEPIDACEAE (Sword Fern Family)			
<i>Nephrolepis brownii</i> (Desv.) Hovencamp & Miyam.	Asian sword fern	non-native	uncommon
POLYPODIACEAE (Polypody Fern Family)			
<i>Phymatosorus grossus</i> (Langsdon&Fisch.) Brownlie	laua'e	non-native	uncommon
PTERIDACEAE (Brake Fern Family)			
<i>Cheilanthes viridis</i> (Forssk.) Sw.	green cliff brake	non-native	uncommon
CONIFERS			
PINACEAE (Pine Family)			
<i>Pinus radiata</i> D. Don	Monterey Pine	non-native	rare
MONOCOTS			
ARECACEAE (Palm Family)			
<i>Cocos nucifera</i> L.	coconut, niu	Polynesian	rare
<i>Phoenix x dactylifera</i>	hybrid date palm	non-native	rare
ASPARAGACEAE (Asparagus Family)			
<i>Cordyline fruticosa</i> (L.) A. Chev.	ki, ti leaf	Polynesian	rare
COMMELINACEAE (Spiderwort Family)			
<i>Commelina diffusa</i> N.L. Burm.	honohono	non-native	rare
CYPERACEAE (Sedge Family)			
<i>Cyperus gracilis</i> R. Br.	McCoy grass	non-native	rare
POACEAE (Grass Family)			
<i>Andropogon virginicus</i> L.	broomsedge narrow-leaved	non-native	uncommon
<i>Axonopus fissifolius</i> (Raddi) Kuhlm.	carpetgrass	non-native	uncommon

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
<i>Bothriochloa barbinodis</i> (Lag.) Herter	fuzzy top	non-native	rare
<i>Bothriochloa pertusa</i> (L.) A. Camus	pitted beardgrass	non-native	uncommon
<i>Chrysopogon aciculatus</i> (Retz.) Trin.	pi'ipi'i	indigenous	uncommon
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (L.) Pers.	Bermuda grass	non-native	uncommon
<i>Digitaria ciliaris</i> (Retz.) Koeler	Henry's crabgrass	non-native	uncommon
<i>Digitaria insularis</i> (L.) Mez ex Ekman.	sourgrass	non-native	abundant
<i>Eleusine indica</i> (L.) Gaertn.	wiregrass	non-native	rare
<i>Heteropogon contortus</i> (L.) Beauv.	pili grass	indigenous	rare
<i>Hyparrhenia rufa</i> (Nees) Stapf	thatching grass	non-native	rare
<i>Melinis repens</i> (Willd.) Zizka	Natal redtop	non-native	uncommon
<i>Panicum maximum</i> Jacq.	Guinea grass	non-native	common
<i>Paspalum conjugatum</i> Bergius	Hilo grass	non-native	rare
<i>Paspalum dilatatum</i> Poir.	Dallis grass	non-native	uncommon
<i>Pennisetum polystachion</i> (L.) Schult.	feathery pennisetum	non-native	rare
<i>Setaria parvilfora</i> (Poir.) Kerguelen	yellow foxtail	non-native	uncommon
<i>Sporobolus africanus</i> (Poir.) Robyns & Tournay	African dropseed	non-native	uncommon
DICOTS			
ACANTHACEAE (Acanthus Family)			
<i>Asystasia gangetica</i> (L.) T. Anderson	Chinese violet	non-native	uncommon
AMARANTHACEAE (Amaranth Family)			
<i>Acyranthes aspera</i> L.	-----	non-native	rare
<i>Amaranthus spinosus</i> L.	spiny amaranth	non-native	rare
ANACARDIACEAE (Mango Family)			
<i>Mangifera indica</i> L.	mango	non-native	rare

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
<i>Schinus terebinthifolius</i> Raddi	Christmas berry	non-native	common
APIACEAE (Parsley Family)			
<i>Centella asiatica</i> (L.) Urb.	Asiatic pennywort	non-native	rare
ARALIACEAE (Ginseng Family)			
<i>Shefflera actinophylla</i> (Endl.) Harms	octopus tree	non-native	rare
ASTERACEAE (Sunflower Family)			
<i>Acanthospermum australe</i> (Loefl.) Kuntze	spiny bur	non-native	uncommon
<i>Bidens alba</i> (L.) DC	-----	non-native	uncommon
<i>Conyza bonariensis</i> (L.) Cronq.	hairy horseweed	non-native	uncommon
<i>Elephantopus mollis</i> Kunth	-----	non-native	rare
<i>Emilia fosbergii</i> Nicolson	red pualele	non-native	rare
<i>Emilia sonchifolia</i> (L.) DC.	violet pualele	non-native	rare
<i>Pluchea carolinensis</i> (Jacq.) G.Don	sourbush	non-native	uncommon
<i>Pluchea indica</i> (L.) Less.	Indian fleabane	non-native	rare
<i>Xanthium strumarium</i> L.	kikania	non-native	uncommon
BIGNONIACEAE (Bignonia Family)			
<i>Spathodea campanulata</i> P.Beauv.	African tulip tree	non-native	rare
CASUARINACEAE (She-oak Family)			
<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i> Stickm.	common ironwood	non-native	rare
<i>Casuarina glauca</i> Sieber ex Spreng.	longleaf ironwood	non-native	rare
EUPHORBIACEAE (Spurge Family)			
<i>Macaranga tanarius</i> (L.) Mull. Arg.	parasol leaf tree	non-native	rare
<i>Phyllanthus debilis</i> Klein ex Willd.	niruri	non-native	rare
FABACEAE (Pea Family)			
<i>Acacia confusa</i> Merr.	Formosa koa	non-native	uncommon
<i>Acacia farnesiana</i> (L.) Willd.	klu	non-native	rare

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
<i>Chamaecrista nictitans</i> (L.) Moench	partridge pea	non-native	uncommon
<i>Crotalaria incana</i> L.	fuzzy rattlepod	non-native	rare
<i>Crotalaria retusa</i> L.	rattlepod	non-native	rare
<i>Desmanthus pernambucanus</i> (L.) Thellung	slender mimosa	non-native	uncommon
<i>Desmodium incanum</i> DC.	ka'imi clover	non-native	common
<i>Desmodium triflorum</i> (L.) DC.	three-flowered beggarweed	non-native	rare
<i>Indigofera suffruticosa</i> Mill.	inikö	non-native	rare
<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i> (Lam.) de Wit	koa haole	non-native	common
<i>Mimosa pudica</i> L.	sensitive plant	non-native	uncommon
<i>Neonotonia wightii</i> (Wight & Arnott) Lackey	glycine	non-native	uncommon
<i>Senna occidentalis</i> (L.) Link	coffee senna	non-native	rare
<i>Senna surattensis</i> (N.L. Burm.) H. Irwin & Barneby	kolomona	non-native	uncommon
<i>Stylosanthes fruticosa</i> (Retz.) Alston	shrubby pencil flower	non-native	common
LAMIACEAE (Mint Family)			
<i>Hyptis pectinata</i> (L.) Poit.	comb hyptis	non-native	uncommon
<i>Leonotis nepetifolia</i> (L.) R. Br.	lion's ear	non-native	uncommon
MALVACEAE (Mallow Family)			
<i>Abutilon grandifolium</i> (Willd.) Sweet	hairy abutilon	non-native	uncommon
<i>Malvastrum coromandelianum</i> (L.) Garcke	false mallow	non-native	uncommon
<i>Sida cordifolia</i> L.	-----	non-native	rare
<i>Sida rhombifolia</i> L.	Cuban jute	non-native	uncommon
<i>Sida spinosa</i> L.	prickly sida	non-native	uncommon
<i>Triumfetta rhomboidea</i> Jacq.	-----	non-native	rare
<i>Triumfetta semitriloba</i> Jacq.	Sacramento bur	non-native	uncommon

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
<i>Waltheria indica</i> L.	'uhaloa	indigenous	common
MELASTOMATACEAE (Melastoma Family)			
<i>Clidemia hirta</i> (L.) D.Don	Koster's curse	non-native	uncommon
MENISPERMACEAE (Moonseed Family)			
<i>Cocculus orbiculatus</i> (L.) DC.	huehue	indigenous	uncommon
MORACEAE (Fig Family)			
<i>Ficus platypoda</i> (A. Cunn. ex Miq.) A. Cunn. ex Miq.	rock fig	non-native	rare
MYRSINACEAE (Myrsine Family)			
<i>Ardisia elliptica</i> Thunb.	shoebuttan ardisia	non-native	rare
MYRTACEAE (Myrtle Family)			
<i>Pimenta dioica</i> (L.) Merr.	allspice	non-native	uncommon
<i>Psidium cattleianum</i> Sabine	strawberry guava	non-native	uncommon
<i>Psidium guajava</i> L.	common guava	non-native	common
<i>Syzygium cumini</i> (L.) Skeels	Java plum	non-native	common
OXALIDACEAE (Wood Sorrel Family)			
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> L.	yellow wood sorrel	Polynesian	rare
PASSIFLORACEAE (Passion Flower Family)			
<i>Passiflora edulis</i> Sims	passion fruit	non-native	rare
<i>Passiflora foetida</i> L.	love-in-a-mist	non-native	rare
<i>Passiflora suberosa</i> L.	huehue haole	non-native	rare
PHYTOLACCACEAE (Pokeweed Family)			
<i>Rivina humilis</i> L.	rouge plant	non-native	rare
PLANTAGINACEAE (Plantain Family)			
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i> L.	narrow-leaved plantain	non-native	uncommon
POLYGALACEAE (Milkwort Family)			

<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
<i>Polygala paniculata</i> L.	-----	non-native	rare
ROSACEAE (Rose Family)			
<i>Osteomeles anthyllidifolia</i> (Sm.) Lindl.	'ulei	indigenous	uncommon
RUBIACEAE (Coffee Family)			
<i>Morinda citrifolia</i> L.	noni	Polynesian	rare
<i>Spermacoce assurgens</i> Ruiz & Pav.	buttonweed	non-native	rare
SOLANACEAE (Nighshade Family)			
<i>Capsicum frutescens</i> L.	chili pepper	non-native	uncommon
<i>Solanum torvum</i> Sw.	pea aubergine	non-native	uncommon
THYMELAEACEAE ('Akia Family)			
<i>Wikstroemia oahuensis</i> (A. Gray) Rock	'akia	endemic	uncommon
VERBENACEAE (Verbena Family)			
<i>Lantana camara</i> L.	lantana	non-native	common
<i>Stachytarpheta australis</i> Modenke	owi	non-native	uncommon
<i>Stachytarpheta cayennensis</i> (Rich.) Vahl	nettle-leaved vervain	non-native	uncommon
<i>Stachytarpheta jamaicensis</i> (L.) Vahl	Jamaican vervain	non-native	uncommon

FAUNA SURVEY REPORT

SURVEY METHODS

A walk-through survey method was conducted in conjunction with the botanical survey. All parts of the project area were covered. Field observations were made with the aid of binoculars and by listening to vocalizations. Notes were made on species, abundance, activities and location as well as observations of trails, tracks scat and signs of feeding. In addition an evening visit was made to the area to record crepuscular activities and vocalizations and to see if there was any evidence of occurrence of the Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) in the area.

RESULTS

MAMMALS

Two species of mammals were observed during three site visits to the property. Taxonomy and nomenclature follow Tomich (1986).

Cattle (*Bos taurus*) – There was quite a bit of old cattle sign scattered about the property. This was from former grazing on this land.

Mongoose (*Herpestes auropunctatus*) – A few mongoose were seen scurrying through the underbrush where they hunt for rodents and birds.

Dense vegetation prevented good visibility of other small mammals. One would expect to find rats (*Rattus spp.*) and mice (*Mus domesticus*) in this type of habitat and one would expect a few feral cats (*Felis catus*) which would hunt for these rodents as well as birds.

BIRDS

Moderate birdlife diversity was observed within the project area during three site visits. Thirteen bird species were recorded including twelve non-native species and one indigenous seabird. Taxonomy and nomenclature follow American Ornithologists' Union (2005).

Red-vented bulbul (*Pycnonotus cafer*) – These dark bulbuls were abundant on all parts of this property, flying between trees and making their warbling calls.

Zebra dove (*Geopelia striata*) – These small doves were scattered throughout the property in small flocks.

Cattle egret (*Bubulcus ibis*) – A few individuals were seen during the day and small flocks were seen flying overhead heading for roosting trees during the evening.

Red-crested cardinal (*Paroaria coronata*) – A couple families of these bright red-headed birds were seen foraging in trees.

Japanese white-eye (*Zosterops japonicus*) – Several pairs of these small green birds were seen foraging for caterpillars in small trees and making their high pitched calls.

Common myna (*Acridotheres tristis*) – A few pairs of mynas were seen flying between trees throughout the property.

Northern cardinal (*Cardinalis cardinalis*) – A few of these red cardinals were seen darting about in dense forest and making their loud distinctive calls.

Red-billed leiothrix (*Leiothrix lutea*) – A few of these colorful birds were seen and heard calling from dense forest in a gully.

Spotted dove (*Streptopelia chinensis*) – Three of these large doves were seen flying between trees across the property.

Northern mockingbird (*Mimus polyglottos*) – Two mockingbirds were seen flying between trees flashing their long tail feathers.

Common waxbill (*Estrilda astrild*) – One flock of these tiny birds was seen feeding in tall grass during the late afternoon.

Red-whiskered bulbul (*Pycnonotus jocosus*) – One of these bulbuls was seen in a small tree during the late afternoon.

‘Iwa, Great frigatebird (*Fregata minor*) – One ‘iwa was seen cruising high over the property during the evening. This bird was looking for incoming seabirds he could rob of their daily catch. The ‘iwa is a widespread and common seabird throughout the tropical Pacific.

This study area is situated about ¾ mile above the substantial wetlands of the James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge that provides habitat for three Endangered Waterbirds, the ‘alae ‘ula or common moorhen (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*), the ‘alae ke’oke’o or Hawaiian coot (*Fulica alai*) and the ae’o or Hawaiian stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*) as well as other commoner waterbirds and shorebirds. These birds fly substantial distances and could overfly the project area enroute to other wetland habitats. This area, however, has no wetland habitat to attract such waterbirds and none were seen.

INSECTS

While insects in general were not tallied, they were common throughout the property. Although not found on the property, one native sphingid moth, Blackburn's sphinx moth (*Manduca blackburni*), has been put on the Federal Endangered species list and this designation requires special focus (USFWS, 2000). Blackburn's sphinx moth was known to occur on O'ahu in the past, although it has not been found here recently. Its native host plants are species of 'aiea (*Nothocestrum spp.*) and alternative host plants are tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*) and tree tobacco (*Nicotiana glauca*). There are no 'aiea on or near the property, and no tobacco or tree tobacco were found on the property. No Blackburn's sphinx moth or their larvae were found.

DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Most of the wildlife found on this property is non-native and is of little concern from a conservation standpoint. There are, however, wetlands in the Kahuku area that provide habitat for Endangered waterbirds, and the Endangered Hawaiian hoary bat has been detected about a mile to the southeast in a recent survey. The presence of these Endangered volant birds and bat in the general vicinity of proposed wind turbines raises concerns for their safety that may need to be addressed proactively in consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service which exercises jurisdiction over these animals under the authority of the Endangered Species Act.

No other concerns regarding the wildlife of this project area are anticipated and no further recommendations are offered.

ANIMAL SPECIES LIST

Following is a checklist of the animal species inventoried during the field work. Animal species are arranged in descending abundance within two groups: Mammals and Birds. For each species the following information is provided:

1. Common name
2. Scientific name
3. Bio-geographical status. The following symbols are used:

endemic = native only to Hawaii; not naturally occurring anywhere else in the world.

indigenous = native to the Hawaiian Islands and also to one or more other geographic area(s).

non-native = all those animals brought to Hawaii intentionally or accidentally after western contact.

migratory = spending a portion of the year in Hawaii and a portion elsewhere. In Hawaii the migratory birds are usually in the overwintering/non-breeding phase of their life cycle.

4. Abundance of each species within the project area:

abundant = many flocks or individuals seen throughout the area at all times of day.

common = a few flocks or well scattered individuals throughout the area.

uncommon = only one flock or several individuals seen within the project area.

rare = only one or two seen within the project area.

<u>COMMON NAME</u>	<u>SCIENTIFIC NAME</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>ABUNDANCE</u>
--------------------	------------------------	---------------	------------------

MAMMALS

Cattle	<i>Bos taurus</i>	non-native	uncommon
Mongoose	<i>Herpestes auropunctatus</i>	non-native	uncommon

BIRDS

Red-vented bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus cafer</i>	non-native	abundant
Zebra dove	<i>Geopelia striata</i>	non-native	uncommon
Cattle egret	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>	non-native	uncommon
Red-crested cardinal	<i>Paroaria coronata</i>	non-native	uncommon
Japanese white-eye	<i>Zosterops japonicus</i>	non-native	uncommon
Common myna	<i>Acridotheres tristis</i>	non-native	uncommon
Northern cardinal	<i>Cardinalis cardinalis</i>	non-native	uncommon
Red-billed leiothrix	<i>Leiothrix lutea</i>	non-native	uncommon
Spotted dove	<i>Streptopelia chinensis</i>	non-native	uncommon
Northern mockingbird	<i>Mimus polyglottos</i>	non-native	rare
Common waxbill	<i>Estrilda astrild</i>	non-native	rare
Red-whiskered bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus jocosus</i>	non-native	rare
'Iwa, Great frigatebird	<i>Fregata minor palmerstoni</i>	indigenous	rare

Literature Cited

- American Ornithologists' Union 2005. Check-list of North American Birds. 7th edition. American Ornithologists' Union. Washington D.C.
- Armstrong, R. W. (ed.) 1983. Atlas of Hawaii. (2nd. ed.) University of Hawaii Press.
- Foote, D.E. , E.L. Hill, S. Nakamura, and F. Stephens. 1972. Soil survey of the islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai, and Lanai, State of Hawaii. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. Washington, D.C.
- Palmer, D.D. 2003. Hawai'i's Ferns and Fern Allies. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu.
- Staples, G.W. and D.R. Herbst 2005. A Tropical Garden Flora, Plants Cultivated in the Hawaiian Islands and Other Tropical Places. Bishop Museum Press.
- Tomich, P.Q. 1986. Mammals in Hawaii. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1999. Endangered and threatened wildlife and Plants. 50 CFR 17.11 & 17.12
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2000. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: determination of endangered status for Blackburn's sphinx moth from Hawaii. Federal Register 65(21): 4770-4779.
- Wagner, W. L., D.R. Herbst, and S. H. Sohmer. 1999. Manual of the flowering plants of Hawai'i. Univ. of Hawai'i Press and Bishop Museum Press. Honolulu.

Appendix F.

APPENDIX F. List of Plant Species Observed at Flying R Ranch

The following checklist is an inventory of all the plant species observed by SWCA biologists on December 16, 2009 at the Flying R Ranch site, Island of O`ahu. SWCA staff conducted a walk-through survey method of an approximate 50 x 40 m (164 x 131 ft) area surrounding the proposed microwave tower site and along the dirt trail leading to the site. All plant species were documented and notes were made on plant communities, relative abundances, and substrate types. Plant identifications were made in the field; however, plants which could not be positively identified were collected for later determination in the herbarium, and for comparison with the most recent taxonomic literature.

The plant names are arranged alphabetically by family and then by species into each of two groups: Monocots and Dicots. The taxonomy and nomenclature of the flowering plants are in accordance with Wagner et al. (1990, 1999), Wagner and Herbst (1999), and Staples and Herbst (2005). Recent name changes are those recorded in the Hawaii Biological Survey series (Evenhuis and Eldredge, eds., 1999-2002).

For each species, the following is provided:

1. Scientific name with author citation.
2. Common English and/or Hawaiian name(s), when known.
3. Biogeographic status. The following symbols are used:
 - E= endemic= native only to the Hawaiian Islands.
 - I= indigenous= native to the Hawaiian Islands and elsewhere.
 - P = introduced by Polynesians.
 - X=introduced or alien = all those plants brought to the Hawaiian Islands by humans, intentionally or accidentally, after Western contact (Cook's arrival in the islands in 1778).
4. Relative site abundance. The following categories are used.
 - Abundant = forming a major part of the vegetation within the survey area.
 - Common = widely scattered throughout the area or locally abundant within a portion of it.
 - Uncommon = scattered sparsely throughout the area or occurring in a few small patches.
 - Rare = only a few isolated individuals within the survey area.

SCIENTIFIC NAME	COMMON NAME	STATUS	ABUNDANCE
<u>ANGIOSPERMS- MONOCOTS</u>			
POACEAE			
<i>Melinis repens</i> (Willd.) Zizka	natal red top	X	Rare
<i>Urochloa maxima</i> (Jacq.) R. Webster	Guinea grass	X	Common
<u>ANGIOSPERMS- DICOTS</u>			
ANACARDIACEAE			
<i>Schinus terebinthifolius</i> Raddi	Christmas berry	X	Rare
ASTERACEAE			
<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i> L.	maile honohono	X	Common
EUPHORBIACEAE			
<i>Phyllanthus debilis</i> Klein ex Willd.	niruri	X	Rare
FABACEAE			
<i>Acacia farnesiana</i> (L.) Willd.	klu, aroma, kolu	X	Rare
<i>Desmodium incanum</i> DC.	Spanish clover, ka`imi	X	Uncommon
<i>Mimosa pudica</i> L.	sensitive plant, sleeping grass	X	Uncommon
<i>Senna surattensis</i> (Burm.f.) H.S.Irwin & Barneby	Kolomona, scrambled egg plant	X	Rare
<i>Stylosanthes</i> sp.	---	X	Rare
MALVACEAE			
<i>Sida acuta</i> N.L. Burm.	---	X	Uncommon
<i>Sida rhombifolia</i> L.	---	X	Uncommon
MYRTACEAE			
<i>Syzygium cumini</i> (L.) Skeels	Java plum	X	Common
OXALIDACEAE			
<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> L.	yellow wood sorrel, `ihi `ai	X	Rare
PROTEACEAE			
<i>Grevillea robusta</i> A.Cunn. ex R.Br.	silver oak, silk oak	X	Rare
SAPINDACEAE			
<i>Dodonaea viscosa</i> Jacq.	a`ali`i	I	Rare
STERCULIACEAE			
<i>Waltheria indica</i> L.	`uhaloa	I	Uncommon
VERBANACEAE			
<i>Stachytarpheta jamaicensis</i> (L.) Vahl	Jamaica vervain	X	Common

Appendix G.

**Kahuku Wind Power Wildlife Monitoring Report
and Fatality Estimates for Waterbirds and Bats
(October 2007 – April 2009)**

By

SWCA Environmental Consultants and First Wind

SWCA

L. Ong, PhD., T. Thair, B.A., R. Taira, B.A. and S. Mosher, M.S.
201 Merchant Street Suite 2310
Honolulu, HI 96813

First Wind

G. Spencer, R. Roy, I. Bordenave
85 Wells Avenue, Suite 305
Newton, MA 02459-3210

June 19, 2009

1.0 INTRODUCTION

Firstwind (formerly UPC Hawaii Wind Partners, LLC) has proposed to develop a 30 mega-watt wind power facility near the town of Kahuku on the island of Oahu, Hawaii. Kahuku Wind Power is situated one mile from the James Campbell Wildlife Refuge which harbors a significant portion of Hawaii's endangered waterbirds (Fig. 1). Avian and bat surveys were conducted to assess the risk of the proposed wind facility to Federal or state-listed threatened or endangered species that may be found on site or may transit through the site. When the project is completed, Kahuku Wind Power will consist of 12 turbines and one permanent meteorological (met) tower.

The goals of the study were to:

- 1) quantify the level of bird and bat activity on site using visual surveys and Anabat detectors (for bats) with emphasis on characterizing the flight patterns and activity of threatened and endangered species within these groups;
- 2) conduct waterbird surveys at nearby wetlands to characterize flight activity and diurnal or seasonal variations in abundance or activity (if any) and
- 3) estimate fatality rates of threatened and endangered species due to operation of turbines and met towers

2.0 METHODS

2.1 Quantifying Bird Activity

Point count stations (Stations B to K, Fig. 1) were selected to provide maximum survey coverage of the project area. Ten point count stations were established on the site and used during the survey period from October 2007 to December 2008 (Fig. 1). Four to eight point count stations were surveyed during each session and sessions were conducted in the morning (0600 – 1000 h), afternoon (1000 – 1400 h) and evening (1400 – 1800 h). Each point count lasted 20 minutes per station. Two observers using 10 x 50 binoculars with a 6.5 degree field of vision were present at each point count and all passerines, owls (Strigiformes) and doves (Columbiformes) within a 200 m radius of the count location were recorded. Bird species aurally detected within 200 m radius were also recorded. Waterbirds and seabirds, which are larger and more visible were recorded to within a 400 m radius of the count station. Data recorded include time of day, bird species, size of flock, flight direction, flight altitude, distance between bird/s and observer, habitat, location (on site or off site) and sex and age of bird where possible. Weather conditions were also documented. Wind speed and wind direction were recorded with a Kestrel 4500 (Nielsen Kellerman, USA), % cloud cover and visibility were estimated visually and precipitation was categorically documented.

Three additional point count stations were established from June - December 2008 along roads running along wetlands at the north-east of the project site (Stations 77, 78 and 79; Fig. 1). These additional point counts were established to describe the flight activity of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds that may not be adequately surveyed at the established on-site point count locations. Survey methods at these point count stations followed the protocol described above. However, due to the greater number of endangered waterbirds in the surveyed wetlands, point counts were confined to a radius of 200 m for all bird species. In addition, bird flight paths that crossed the road moving from the wetlands to the uplands or from vice versa were also recorded. This behavior was quantified and used as a measure the likelihood of waterbirds flying over the upland Kahuku Wind Power site.

Predominant flight directions were determined for all point counts on site and at the surveyed wetlands. The distribution of flight direction was tested using a Chi-Square Goodness-of-Fit to

determine if flight paths were random or directional in nature. Flight activity at each point count station on site at Kahuku Wind Power was tested using a one-way ANOVA with replicates to determine if some stations had higher flight activity than other stations. The data was log-transformed to normalize the data before running the analyses. Post-hoc Tukey's pairwise comparisons were conducted to determine which point count stations had higher rates of flight activity. All analyses were conducted using the statistical software SYSTAT (version 12, Systat Software, Inc.).

2.2 Quantifying bat activity

Nocturnal visual surveys and acoustic monitoring using bat detectors were used to quantify bat activity at the Kahuku Wind Power facility. Nocturnal visual surveys were conducted twice a month from October 2007 to December 2008. Four to eight point counts were surveyed for 20 minutes during each field session using the avian point count stations on the project site. Night vision goggles (Kerif ITT PVS-7 F5001 Series) and infra-red spotlights (Brinkmann Q-beam Max Million III) were used to detect bats to a distance of 30 m.

Three to five Anabat detectors (Titley Electronics, NSW, Australia) were deployed at any one time at various locations at the Kahuku Wind Power site from April 2008 to April 2009 (Fig. 2). Anabat detectors record any ultrasonic sounds emitted up to a radius of approximately 30 m from the device. These sounds are subsequently downloaded and analyzed by examining the sonograms of recorded sound files to confirm the presence of bats by identifying their echolocation (ultrasonic) calls. Anabat detectors were moved to new locations if they did not detect any calls for at least a month. Bat activity was quantified by the number of call sequences recorded (regardless of number of bat calls) and the number of bat passes (a sequence with three or more calls) per detector night. A bat call is one frequency modulated sweep, while a call sequence consists of a continuous recording of one or more bat calls. A call sequence with three or more calls qualifies as a bat pass (Kunz et al. 2007).

2.3 Calculating Fatality Estimates for Koloa Maoli-like Ducks

The koloa maoli-like ducks (or Hawaiian duck hybrids) are not endangered, but are hybrids of the endangered koloa maoli (*Anas wyvilliana* or Hawaiian duck) and the mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*) and are a waterbird species of interest as they are likely to exhibit similar behaviors to the endangered koloa maoli.

Fatality estimates closely follow the model by Day and Cooper (2008) with modifications. The model includes movement rates (average passage rates over the site), horizontal interaction probabilities (probability of a bird encountering a turbine), exposure indices (the number of birds actually encountering a turbine within a given time frame), and fatality probability (the likelihood of fatality upon striking a structure). Different avoidance rates (probability of flying around the airspace of a structure rather than entering it) were also applied. Fatality estimates were divided into three parts; fatality at heights of the rotor swept zone (RSZ, 32 – 128 m), fatality from colliding with the tubular towers below the RSZ (< 32 m), and fatality upon collision with the met tower.

2.3.1. Passage rates

The average passage rate (flocks/hr/ha) of koloa maoli-like ducks was determined from koloa maoli-like duck flight activity rates at all point count stations on site. As koloa maoli-like ducks are large and visible, a 400 m radius was assumed for each point count. A uniform passage rate was assumed over the entire site encompassing the locations of all turbines and met towers. This enabled one hectare (ha) plots to be centered on each turbine and the passage rate of koloa maoli-like ducks in and around the airspace of each turbine to be calculated.

2.3.2 Calculating Horizontal Interaction Probabilities

The horizontal interaction probability for the RSZ was calculated on the assumption that the volume of the RSZ was a solid sphere with a radius of 47 m (the length of the turbine blades) (Fig. 3). The interaction probability for one RSZ (i.e., probability of encountering one RSZ of a turbine) is the proportion of the volume of one RSZ over the volume of a 1 ha plot from a height of 32 m to 128 m centered on each turbine (Fig. 3).

The interaction probability of one tubular tower (i.e., probability of encountering the tubular tower of the turbine below the RSZ) is the proportion of the volume of the tubular tower over the volume of a 1 ha plot from ground level to 32 m centered on each turbine (Fig. 3).

The interaction probability of one met tower is the proportion of the volume of the tower (80 m high) over the volume of a 1 ha plot centered on the tower at a height less than 80 m. The volume of the met tower consists of the volume of the lattice structure modeled as a solid structure (Fig. 4). The model also over-estimates the volume of the met tower by assuming a straight line taper from the base to the top, rather than a curve.

2.3.3 Exposure indices

Exposure indices estimate the likelihood of collision of a bird when it is in the airspace of the structure and the likelihood of fatality upon collision.

2.3.4 Fatality Probability Factors

Fatality probability factors within the RSZ (i.e., probability of striking a blade on frontal approach and probability of fatality if striking blade) are derived from the model developed by Day and Cooper (2008) for the Clipper C-96 turbine. Similarly, the fatality probability factors for the tubular towers of the turbines and met towers (probability of striking a tower if in airspace and probability of fatality if striking the tower) are also derived from same model (Day and Cooper 2008).

2.3.5 Avoidance Rates

Low mortality of waterbirds has been documented at wind turbines situated coastally (as is the proposed Kahuku Wind Power project), despite the presence of high numbers of waterbirds in the vicinity (e.g., Kingsley and Whittam 2007). Studies at wind energy facilities proximally located to wetlands and coastal areas have shown that waterbirds and shorebirds are among the birds most wary of turbines and that these birds readily "learn" to avoid the turbines over time (Koford et al. 2004, Jain 2005, Carothers 2008). Thus avoidance rates of 90%, 95% and 99% were applied to this project to provide a range of reasonable and prudent fatality estimates.

2.4 Calculating Fatality Estimates for Bats

Extensive monitoring of bat activity at pre-existing wind farms has shown a strong positive relationship between the total number of bat passes per night for each detector on site with estimated fatalities per turbine per year (Kunz et al. 2007). Essentially, the number of bat fatalities per turbine per year is almost equivalent to the number of bat calls per night for each detector on site (see Table 1). However, the data on echolocation passes reported in these studies did not distinguish among species. Moreover, echolocation calls were recorded at different altitudes at some sites and only at ground level at others. In addition, echolocation call data were collected after the wind energy facilities were constructed. Thus, it is unclear whether preconstruction bat pass data, as in the case of Kahuku Wind Power, would have shown a different pattern. Furthermore, the relationship between preconstruction call rates and fatality rates may not exist or may not be as strong if modifications to forested habitats (thereby creating linear landscapes) or the turbines themselves attract bats (Kunz et al. 2007).

Thus, bat fatality estimates per turbine at Kahuku Wind Power was calculated using the following assumptions:

- 1) the change in landscape or construction of turbines does not attract bats to the area,
- 2) post-construction bat activity remains the same as pre-construction bat activity, and
- 3) the number of bat fatalities per turbine per year is equivalent to the number of bat passes per night for each detector on site (as shown by Kunz et al. 2007)

If the level of bat activity recorded at the Kahuku Wind Power site is low, the estimated take of bats per turbine will be based on the number of call sequences per detector night, rather than the number of bat passes (Assumption 3). This will provide a more conservative fatality estimate.

Potential for bats to collide with met tower is considered negligible because these objects are stationary and should be readily detected by the bats. Of 64 wind turbines at Mountaineer Wind Energy Center in the Appalachian plateau in West Virginia, bat fatalities were recorded only at operating turbines and not at a non-operational turbine during the study period (Kerns et al. 2005). This supports the expectation that the presence of stationary structures such as met tower and cranes should not result in bat fatalities.

3.0 RESULTS

3.1 Diurnal Point Count Surveys

3.1.1 On-site Surveys

Avian point count surveys were conducted for 64.9 hours between October 2007 and December 2008. Point count surveys were conducted by First Wind from October 2007 to May 2008, and by SWCA from June 2008 to December 2008. Twenty three bird species (and 6 introduced mammal species) were observed during the diurnal point count surveys (Table 2). For ESA "related" listed species, only koloa maoli-like ducks (*Anas* sp) apply, and were seen on three occasions at the northern portion of the Kahuku Wind Power site.

Native resident and migratory birds protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) include the greater frigate bird (*Fregata minor*), Pacific golden plover (*Pluvialis fulva*) and ruddy turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*). Migratory shorebirds arrived at Kahuku Wind Power in September and departed in May. Data so far indicates that Pacific golden plover are more frequently observed in flight (0.57 flocks/hr/point count) than the ruddy turnstone (0.02 flocks/hr/point count) at Kahuku Wind Power. The great frigate bird is resident year round in Hawaii and flies over the site occasionally (0.17 flocks/hr/point count, Table 2).

Most flight activity at Kahuku Wind Power was dominated by introduced bird species. Common myna (*Acridotheres tristis*), red-vented bulbuls (*Pycnonotus cafer*), cattle egret (*Bubulcus ibis*), Japanese white-eye (*Zosterops japonicus*), finch species, zebra dove (*Geopelia striata*) and spotted dove (*Streptopelia chinensis*) accounted for 85% of the bird activity observed at Kahuku Wind Power. Seventy-five percent of all flights observed (3rd quartile) were less than 15 m altitude (Fig. 5, see box plot). Ninety three percent of all flights observed were below the RSZ; only 3.4% of all flocks flew within the RSZ and 0.05% above the RSZ. The species most frequently observed flying within the RSZ were cattle egrets (Table 3). The only native species flying within the RSZ were the great frigate bird and koloa maoli-like ducks. Figure 5 also illustrates flight directions (of all bird species combined) at the different point count stations within the Kahuku Wind Power site. Predominant flight directions (> 20% of observed flights) were present for seven of ten point count stations (Table 4) and were mostly perpendicular to the proposed turbine rows (Fig. 5). Bird activity (flights/hr) varied with point count location (range 13.71 – 30.60 flight/hr) but statistical analyses indicate that only point count station D had significantly higher bird activity than one other station (Station J).

3.1.2 Adjacent Wetland Bird Surveys

Observations of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds were conducted at wetlands closest to the project site. The wetlands comprised mostly of active and abandoned shrimp ponds and were surveyed by SWCA biologists between June and December 2008. Hawaiian stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*) and Hawaiian coot (*Fulica alai*) were observed in flight at the adjacent wetlands as well as koloa maoli-like ducks. No Hawaiian moorhen (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*) were observed.

Compared to the flight activity of koloa maoli-like ducks observed in the adjacent wetlands (0.33 flocks/hr/ha, see below), the activity of koloa maoli-like ducks over the Kahuku Wind Power site is low (0.05 flocks/hr/ha). The average flock size for koloa maoli-like ducks as observed in adjacent wetlands was 2.0 birds per flock (range 1 – 9). Only 2.7 % of the observed flight altitudes were within the RSZ; the remainder below the RSZ (Fig. 6). Koloa maoli-like ducks freely moved between the wetlands and uplands. Thirty-three % (n = 45) of all observed flocks (n = 147) in flight were from the wetlands to the uplands or from the uplands to the wetlands. Flight direction was predominantly from the north and west ($X^2=51.1$, $df=7$, $p=0.000$). Most ducks were observed flying between recently harvested cornfields (located below Kahuku Wind Power) and the wetlands. This provides confirmation that koloa maoli-like ducks will occasionally transit past the Kahuku Wind Power site. Flight activity in the adjacent wetlands is highest in the mornings and the evenings and low in the afternoon ($X^2=69.9$, $df=2$, $p=0.000$).

No other state endangered or other ESA-listed or candidate species have been observed at Kahuku Wind Power since the initial surveys began in October 2007. Hawaiian stilt were often seen flying within the adjacent wetlands, but only observed once flying from uplands to wetland (1.3%, 1 of 76 flocks, Fig. 7). This supports the lack of observations of Hawaiian stilt flying over Kahuku Wind Power. The average flock size of Hawaiian stilt was 1.5 birds per flock and predominant flight direction was also from the north and west ($X^2=81.9$, $df=7$, $p=0.000$). As most flights were short between nearby ponds, 75 % of the observed flight altitudes were below 5 m. However, for the few longer-distance flights (100 m or more), the maximum flight height was 30 m, just below the turbine's RSZ. Flight activity in the adjacent wetlands was highest in the mornings and lower in the afternoons and evenings ($X^2=21.3$, $df=2$, $p=0.000$).

Of 31 observations of Hawaiian coot, only one individual was seen in flight between ponds in the adjacent wetlands. No Hawaiian coots were observed flying upland from the wetlands or vice versa. These observations together indicate that Hawaiian coot are highly unlikely to be flying over Kahuku Wind Power at any time and support the absence of observations of Hawaiian coot in flight over Kahuku Wind Power during the 15-month long observations on site.

Hawaiian moorhen were not observed at adjacent wetlands either in flight or on the ground, although they were likely present. This is not surprising considering the species secretive and highly sedentary behavior (USFWS 2005). These factors indicate that Hawaiian moorhen are highly unlikely to be flying over Kahuku Wind Power at any time and also support the absence of observations of Hawaiian moorhen in flight over Kahuku Wind Power during the 15-month long observations on site. Due to the lack of wetlands at Kahuku Wind Power, waterbirds are not expected to be present (either resident or vagrant) on the grounds of Kahuku Wind Power (SWCA 2008).

3.2 Nocturnal Surveys

3.2.1 Visual Surveys

Eighteen hr of nocturnal visual surveys were conducted at Kahuku Wind Power between October 2007 and December 2008. Nocturnal surveys were conducted by First Wind from October 2007 to May 2008, and SWCA from June 2008 to December 2008. No bats were observed during the entire observation period. Only one incidental visual sighting of the Hawaiian hoary bat was recorded in July 2008, during a radar survey for seabirds.

3.2.2 Acoustic Monitoring

Eleven sites at Kahuku Wind Power were acoustically sampled from April 2008 to April 2009 (Figure 2). A total of 1285 detector nights were sampled between April 2008 and April 2009 (Table 6). Hawaiian hoary bat call sequences were recorded on 20 occasions from three locations (Anabat A in late November, D, and E) from April 2008 to April 2009 (Table 6). The limited data suggest that bat activity may increase from June to September and are lowest or absent from December to February. The peak activity is within the period bat numbers are expected to increase in the lowlands because of migration from higher altitudes (Menard 2001). The period of low bat activity coincides with bat migration from lowlands to higher altitudes (Menard 2001). However, due to the very small sample sizes, it is not possible to draw any conclusive patterns herein, and bats may be present on-site year round. Anabat detectors on the site estimate an average hoary bat activity rate of 0.01 bat passes/detector/night or 0.016 call sequences/detector per night. The detection rates at Kahuku Wind Power are 40-fold lower than detection rates at Hakalau National Wildlife Refuge (0.66 passes/detector/night, Bornaccorso, USGS unpublished report). Bat activity at Kahuku Wind Power is also less than half that at the Kaheawa Wind Pastures, which has an activity rate of 0.04 bat call sequences/detector/night (First Wind 2008).

3.3 Estimated Fatality Rates of Koloa Maoli-like Ducks

Three flocks of koloa maoli-like ducks were observed during the 15month avian survey resulting in an average passage rate of 0.001flocks/hr/ha over the project site (Table 7). Incidental sightings include observations of a flock of koloa maoli-like ducks in May 2007, June and December 2008. Using flight altitudes observed in the adjacent wetlands, we estimate that 2.7% of all flights occurring over Kahuku Wind Power occur within the RSZ with the remaining below the RSZ (Table 8).

The estimated fatality rate for koloa maoli-like ducks entering the RSZ ranges between 0.0002and 0.002 koloa maoli-like ducks/RSZ/year assuming 99% and 90% collision avoidance rate respectively (Table 9). Fatality rates due to koloa maoli-like ducks striking the tubular towers of the turbines are even lower at 0.0001 and 0.001 koloa maoli-like ducks /tower/year, assuming a 99% and 90% avoidance rate respectively. Combined, the estimated fatality rate for koloa maoli-like ducks at a turbine at Kahuku Wind Power is between 0.0003 and 0.003 birds/turbine/year or 0.004 to 0.038 birds for twelve turbines per year combined.

Fatality rates due to koloa maoli-like ducks striking the met towers of the turbines are 0.00005 to 0.0005 birds /tower/year, assuming a 99% and 90% avoidance rate respectively).(Table 10).

The total fatality at all turbines and met towers on the site is estimated between 0.004 0.038 koloa maoli-like ducks/year (9% and 90% avoidance rate respectively) (Table 11). This result is not unexpected due to the low passage rates observed on site. Studies of wind energy facilities located in proximity to wetlands and coastal areas have shown that waterbirds and shorebirds are among the birds most wary of turbines and that these birds readily learn to avoid the turbines over time (Carothers 2008). Avoidance behavior has also been documented by nēnē at the existing operating facility on Maui (Kaheawa Wind Power 2008). Thus, the estimated take at 95% avoidance (95% of the birds that approach the turbine successfully avoid it) is used as the basis of the take estimates. The fatality rate at 95% avoidance for koloa maoli-like ducks was estimated at 0.02 birds/year for all 12 turbines and one permanent met tower on site.

3.4 Estimated fatality rates of Hawaiian hoary bat

Based on substantial sampling effort (1285 detector nights between April 2008 and April 2009) the estimated take/turbine/year at Kahuku Wind Power with a bat activity of 0.016 bat call sequences/detector/night is 0.016 bats/turbine/year. This results in a total take of 0.19 bats/year for all twelve turbines on the site.

4.0 CONCLUSION

Kahuku Wind Power avifauna is comprised primarily of introduced birds. Native birds were occasionally observed transiting the site; however no resident native avifauna was recorded. Of the waterbirds, only the koloa maoli-like ducks were observed transiting the site and are at risk of colliding with the turbines. However the estimated fatality rate was small, approximating two ducks every 100 years. No endangered waterbirds were observed flying over the site and the lack of observations is supported by the flight patterns of these species in the adjacent wetlands.

Hawaiian Hoary bats are present at Kahuku Wind Power, but activity rates were very low compared to other sites. The estimated fatality of Hawaiian hoary bats is approximately 2 bats every ten years.

Table 1 Fatality and bat activity indices at 5 wind-energy facilities on the mainland United States (from Kunz et al. 2007).

Study area	Inclusive dates of study*	Bat mortality (no./turbine/yr)	Bat activity (no./detector/night)	Total detector nights	Source
Mountaineer, WV	31 Aug-11 Sep 2004	38	38.2	33	E.B. Arnett, Bat Conservation International, unpubl. Data
Buffalo Mountain, TN	1 Sep 2000-30 Sep 2003	20.8	23.7	149	Fieldler 2004
Top of Iowa, IA	15 Mar-15 Dec 2003, 2004	10.2	34.9	42	Jain 2005
Buffalo Ridge, MN	15 Mar-15 Nov 2001, 2002	2.2	2.1	216	Johnson et al. 2004
Foote Creek Rim, WY	1 Nov 1998-31 Dec 2000	1.3	2.2	39	Gruver 2002

* Sample periods and duration of sampling varied among studies, with no fatality assessments conducted or bat activity monitored in winter months.

Table 2. Bird and mammal species observed at Kahuku Wind Power site from October 2007 to December 2008 by First Wind and SWCA.

Common Name	Scientific Name	Bird Activity (flocks/hr/point count)	% of Observed Flight Activity	Rank
Birds				
Common myna	<i>Acridotheres tristis</i>	6.37	20.59	1
Red-vented Bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus cafer</i>	5.50	17.80	2
Cattle Egret	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>	5.36	17.35	3
Finches and/or white-eyes	-	3.85	12.46	4
Spotted dove	<i>Streptopelia chinensis</i>	2.74	8.87	5
Zebra Dove	<i>Geopelia striata</i>	2.56	8.28	6
Red-crested Cardinal	<i>Paroaria coronata</i>	0.92	2.99	7
Japanese white-eye	<i>Zosterops japonicus</i>	0.89	2.89	8
House finch	<i>Carpodacus mexicanus</i>	0.62	1.99	9
Pacific golden plover	<i>Pluvialis fulva</i>	0.57	1.84	10
Northern Cardinal	<i>Cardinalis cardinalis</i>	0.40	1.30	11
House sparrow	<i>Passer domesticus</i>	0.35	1.15	12
Great frigate bird	<i>Fregata minor</i>	0.17	0.55	13
White-rumped shama	<i>Copsychus malabaricus</i>	0.12	0.40	14
Red-whiskered bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus jocosus</i>	0.11	0.35	15
Common Waxbill	<i>Estrilda astrild</i>	0.09	0.30	16
Nutmeg mannakin	<i>Lonchura punctulata</i>	0.06	0.20	17
Koloa maoli-like ducks	<i>Anas</i> sp.	0.05	0.15	18
Java sparrow	<i>Padda oryzivora</i>	0.05	0.15	18
Chestnut munia	<i>Lonchura malacca</i>	0.03	0.10	20
Ring-necked pheasant	<i>Phasianus colchicus</i>	0.03	0.10	20
African silverbill	<i>Lonchura cantans</i>	0.02	0.05	22
Ruddy turnstone	<i>Arenaria interpres</i>	0.02	0.05	22
Unidentified owl	-	0.02	0.05	22
Mammals				
Domestic cattle	<i>Bos taurus</i>			
Horse	<i>Equus caballus</i>			
Dog	<i>Canis lupus familiaris</i>			
Cat	<i>Felis catus</i>			
Small Indian mongoose	<i>Herpestes javanicus</i>			
Feral pig	<i>Sus scrofa</i>			

Table 3. Species composition of birds flying within the RSZ

Bird species	% of species composition within RSZ	Rank
Cattle egret	63.8	1
Common myna	11	2
Great frigate bird	8.7	3
House finch	4.7	4
Red-vented bulbul	4.7	4
Koloa maoli-like ducks	0.8	6
House sparrow	0.8	6
Pacific golden plover	0.8	6
Red-crested cardinal	0.8	6
Spotted dove	0.8	6
Zebra dove	0.8	6

Table 4. Flight activity and predominant flight directions at Kahuku Wind Power point count stations

Stations	Average flight activity (flights/hr)	Predominant flight direction (>20%)	Chi-Square test
B	20.85 (n= 197)	NE	$X^2=30.4$, df=7, p=0.000
C	29.14 (n= 285)	E	$X^2=58.1$, df=7, p=0.000
D	44.57 (n= 432)	E	$X^2=89.3$, df=7, p=0.000
E	17.77 (n= 78)	NE, W	$X^2=16.6$, df=7, p=0.020
F	22.20 (n= 200)	N, E	$X^2=66.2$, df=7, p=0.000
G	26.85 (n= 234)	-	$X^2=6.0$, df=7, p=0.540
H	20.10 (n= 206)	-	$X^2=9.3$, df=7, p=0.232
I	16.71 (n = 85)	W	$X^2=26.3$, df=7, p=0.000
J	13.71 (n= 64)	E	$X^2= 9$, df=7, p=0.253
K	30.60 (n= 131)	E	$X^2=18.7$, df=7, p=0.009

 statistically significant

Table 5. Analysis of flight activity at point count stations by time of day.

Analysis of Variance					
Source	Type III SS	df	Mean Squares	F-ratio	p-value
Point count stations	2.915	9	0.324	2.642	0.007
Error	22.188	181	0.123		

statistically significant

Table 6. Bat activity at Kahuku Wind Power

Year	Month	Nights per Anabat Detector					Total nights	No. of calls sequences	No. of bat passes (> 2 bat calls)
		A	B	C	D	E			
2008	April	21	21	21	21	21	105	1	1
2008	May	27	1	27	27	27	109	1	0
2008	June	30	0	30	20	30	110	4	1
2008	July	31	0	31	31	31	124	3	3
2008	Aug	31	26	31	31	31	150	3	2
2008	Sept	30	30	30	30	30	150	5	3
2008	Oct	31	6	9	19	31	96	1	1
2008	Nov	30	17	30	11	13	101	1	1
2008	Dec	26	23	31	17		97	0	0
2009	Jan			31			31	0	0
2009	Feb		2	28	2	2	34	0	0
2009	Mar		30	27	31	31	119	1	1
2009	April		2	-	27	30	59	0	0
Total						1285	20	13	

Table 7. Koloa maoli-like duck passage rates over Kahuku Wind Power

		400m radius point counts
A	Total point counts	167
B	No. of birds observed	8
C	Birds per point count B/A	0.048
D	Birds per hour C*3	0.144
E	Area sampled (ha) 0.4*0.4*3.14	50.265
F	Passage rate (birds/hr/ha) D/E	0.003
G	Total project area (ha)	233.8
H	Passage rate (birds/hr/site) F*G	0.668
I	Passage per day over site	8.021

Table 8. Fatality estimate of koloa maoli-like ducks within rotor swept zone

Variable		
Movement rate		
A	mean movement rate (birds/hr/ha)	0.002859071
B	daily movement rate (birds/day/ha) A*12	0.03430885
C	fatality domain (days)	365
D	annual movement rate (birds/year) B*C	12.52273025
E	proportion birds flying within rotor swept zone (>30m and < 128m)	0.027210884
F	annual movement rate within rotor swept zone (>30m and <128 m) D*E	0.340754565
Horizontal interaction probability		
G	Volume occupied by rotor swept zone (m3)	463011.84
H	Vol of 1 ha area from minimum to maximum rotor height (>32 to <128m) (m3)	960000
I	Horizontal interaction probability G/H	0.482304
Exposure index		
J	daily exposure index (birds/rotor swept zone/day) B*E*I	0.000450267
K	annual exposure index (birds/rotor swept zone/yr) F*I	0.16434729
Fatality probability		
L	Probability of striking a blade on frontal approach	0.156
M	Probability of fatality if striking blade	0.95
N	Probability of fatality if an interaction on frontal approach L*M	0.1482
Fatality index		
O	Annual fatality rate with 90% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/turbine/yr) K*N*0.1	0.002435627
P	Annual fatality rate with 95% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/turbine/yr) K*N*0.05	0.001217813
Q	Annual fatality rate with 99% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/turbine/yr) K*N*0.01	0.000243563

Table 9. Fatality estimate of koloa maoli-like ducks striking tubular towers

Variable		
Movement rate		
A	mean movement rate (birds/hr/ha)	0.002859071
B	daily movement rate (birds/day/ha) $A*12$	0.03430885
C	fatality domain (days)	365
D	annual movement rate (birds/year/ha) $B*C$	12.52273025
E	proportion birds below rotor swept zone (>32m)	0.972789116
F	annual movement rate below rotor swept zone (>30m) $D*E$	12.18197569
Horizontal interaction probability		
G	Volume occupied by tubular tower (m^3)	486.3232
H	Vol of 1 ha area below blade height (<32m) (m^3)	320000
I	Horizontal interaction probability G/H	0.00151976
Exposure index		
J	daily exposure index (birds/tubular tower/day) $B*E*I$	5.07224E-05
K	annual exposure index (birds/tubular tower/yr) $F*I$	0.018513679
Fatality probability		
L	Probability of striking a tubular tower if in airspace	1
M	Probability of fatality if striking tubular tower	0.95
N	Probability of fatality upon interaction $L*M$	0.95
Fatality index		
O	Annual fatality rate with 90% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/tower/yr) $K*N*0.1$	0.0017588
P	Annual fatality rate with 95% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/tower/yr) $K*N*0.05$	0.0008794
Q	Annual fatality rate with 99% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/tower/yr) $K*N*0.01$	0.0001758800

Table 10. Fatality estimate of koloa maoli-like ducks at met tower

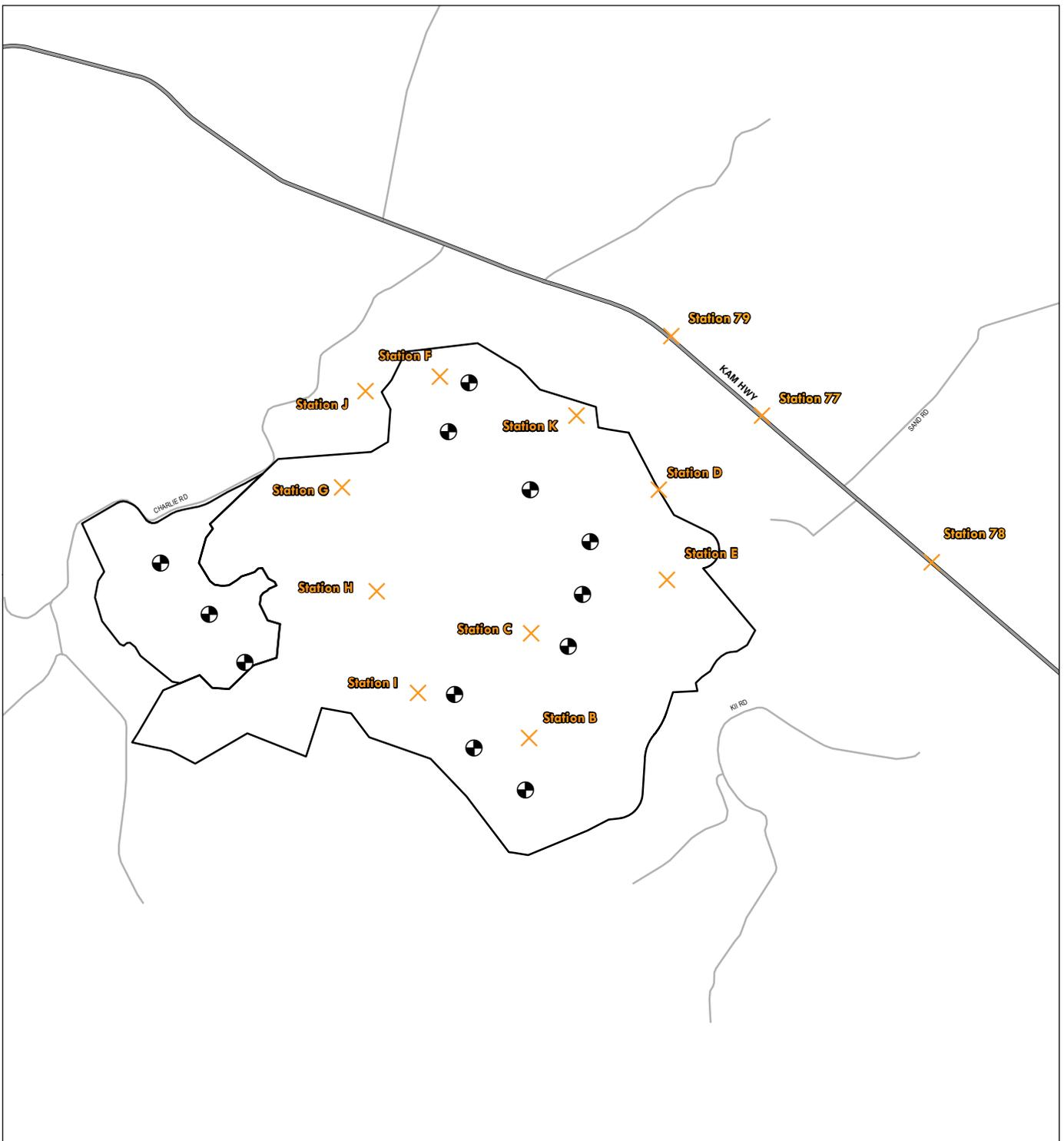
	Variable	
	Movement rate	
A	mean movement rate (birds/hr/ha)	0.002859071
B	daily movement rate (birds/day/ha) A*12	0.03430885
C	fatality domain (days)	365
D	annual movement rate (birds/year) B*C	12.52273025
E	proportion birds below meteorological tower (<60m)	1
F	annual movement rate below meteorological tower (<60m) D*E	12.52273025
	Horizontal interaction probability	
G	Volume occupied by meteorological tower (m3)	420.1840223
H	Vol of 1 ha area meteorological tower (<80m) (m3)	800000
I	Horizontal interaction probability G/H	5.25E-04
	Exposure index	
J	daily exposure index (birds/tower/day) B*E*I	1.80E-05
K	annual exposure index (birds/tower/yr) F*I	6.58E-03
	Fatality probability	
L	Probability of striking a met tower if in airspace	1
M	Probability of fatality if striking tubular tower	1
N	Probability of fatality upon interaction L*M	1
	Fatality index	
O	Annual fatality rate with 90% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/tubular tower/yr) M*P*0.05	0.000657731
P	Annual fatality rate with 95% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/tubular tower/yr) M*P*0.05	0.000328866
Q	Annual fatality rate with 99% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/tubular tower/yr) M*P*0.01	0.0000657731

Table 11. Predicted annual fatality rate of koloa maoli-like ducks at Kahuku Wind Power.

	Turbines (x12)	Met tower	Total fatality
Annual fatality rate with 90% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/yr)	0.050	0.00066	0.051
Annual fatality rate with 95% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/yr)	0.025	0.00033	0.025
Annual fatality rate with 99% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/yr)	0.005	0.00007	0.005

References:

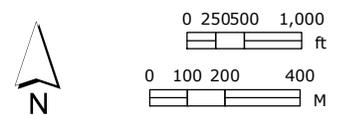
- Carothers, S. W. 2008. Expert report: Evaluation of risks to avian (birds) and chiropteran (bats) resources. Gulf Wind Project, Kenedy County, TX, USA.
- Day, R.H. and B.A. Cooper. 2008. Interim report: Oahu radar and audiovisual studies, Fall 2007 and Summer 2008. ABR, Inc.— Environmental Research & Services.
- Fiedler, J. K. 2004. Assessment of bat mortality and activity at Buffalo Mountain windfarm, Eastern Tennessee. Thesis, University of Tennessee, Knoxville, USA.
- First Wind. 2008. KWP I and KWP II acoustic monitoring of bat activity
- Gruver, J. C. 2002. Assessment of bat community structure and roosting habitat preferences for the hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus*) near Foote Creek Rim, Wyoming. Thesis, University of Wyoming, Laramie, WY, USA.
- Jain, A. 2005. Bird and bat behavior and mortality at a northern Iowa windfarm. Thesis, Iowa State University, Ames, IA USA.
- Johnson, G. D., M. K. Perlik, W. P. Erickson, and M. D. Strickland. 2004. Bat activity, composition, and collision mortality at a large wind plant in Minnesota. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 32:1278–1288.
- Kaheawa Wind Power, LLC. 2008. Kaheawa Pastures wind energy generation facility habitat Conservation Plan, Year 2 HCP Implementation (July, 2007 – June, 2008).
- Kerns, J., W. P. Erickson, and E. B. Arnett. 2005. Bat and bird fatality at wind energy facilities in Pennsylvania and West Virginia. Pages 24–95 In: Arnett, E.B., editor. Relationships between bats and wind turbines in Pennsylvania and West Virginia: An assessment of bat fatality search protocols, patterns of fatality, and behavioral interactions with wind turbines. Final report submitted to the Bats and Wind Energy Cooperative. Bat Conservation International, Austin, Texas, USA. <http://www.batcon.org/windliterature>. Accessed 1 Sep 2007.
- Kingsley, A., and B. Whittam. 2007. Wind turbines and birds: A background review for environmental assessment, draft. Canadian Wildlife Service, Environment Canada, Gatineau, Quebec, Canada.
- Koford, R., A. Jain, G. Zenner and A. Hancock. 2004. Avian mortality associated with the top of Iowa Wind Farm: Progress report, calendar year 2003. Iowa Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, Iowa State University, Ames, IA, USA.
- Kunz, T. H., E. B. Arnett, B. M. Cooper, W. P. Erickson, R. P. Larkin, T. Mabee, M. L. Morrison, M. D. Strickland, and J. M. Szewczak. 2007. Assessing impacts of wind-energy development on nocturnally active birds and bats: A guidance document. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 71: 2449–2486.
- SWCA (SWCA Environmental Consultants). 2008. First Wind Kahuku wind farm jurisdictional wetland determination study. Honolulu, HI, USA.
- USFWS. 2005. Draft revised recovery plan for Hawaiian waterbirds, second draft of second revision. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR, USA.

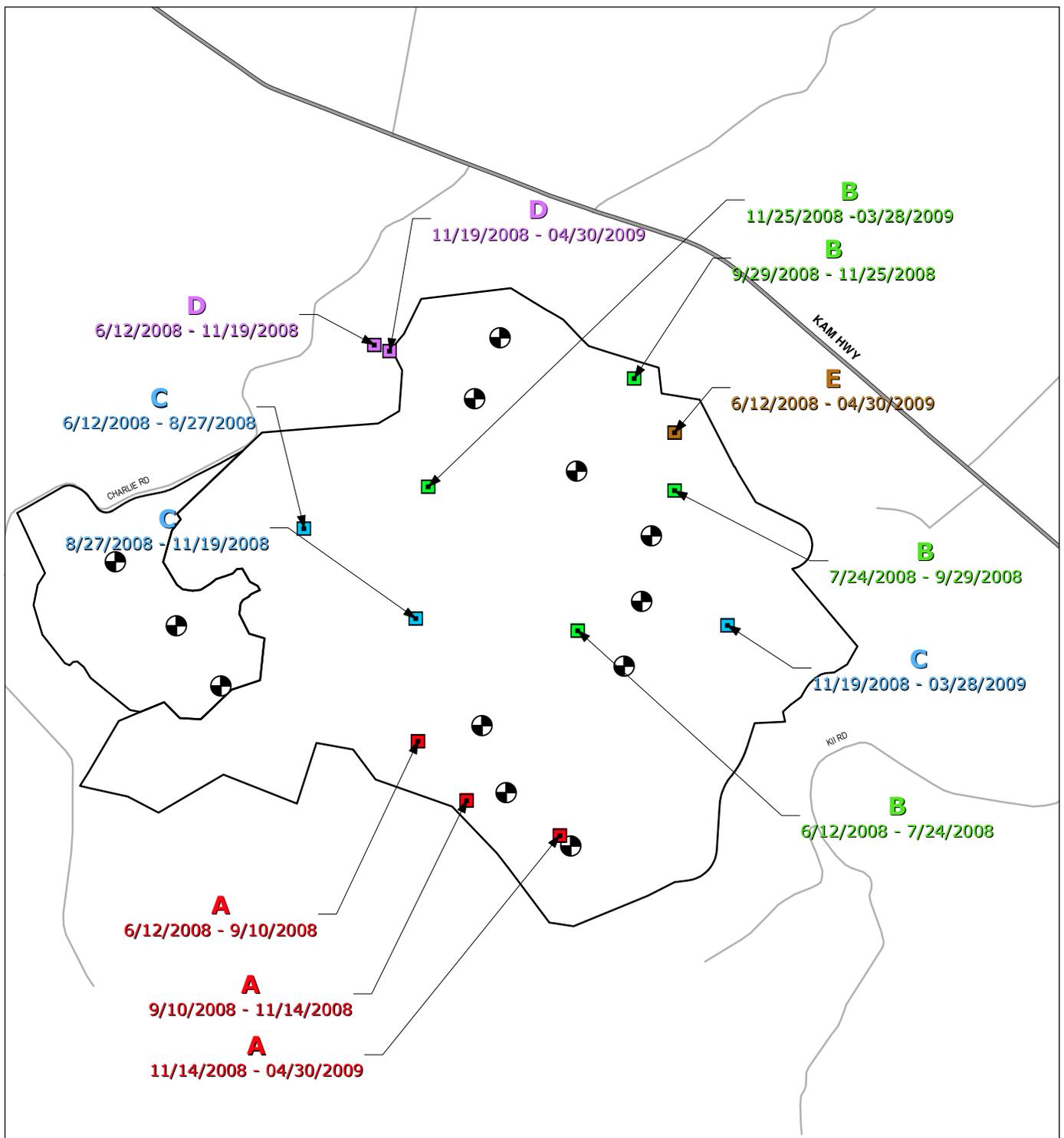


Legend

-  Turbine/Tower Locations
-  Point Count Locations
-  Project Parcel

Figure 1
Station Locations





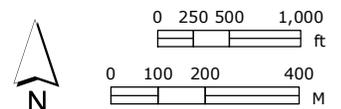
Legend

Anabat Sensors

- A
- B
- C
- D
- E

Project Parcel

Figure 2
Anabat Sensor Locations and Dates of Deployment



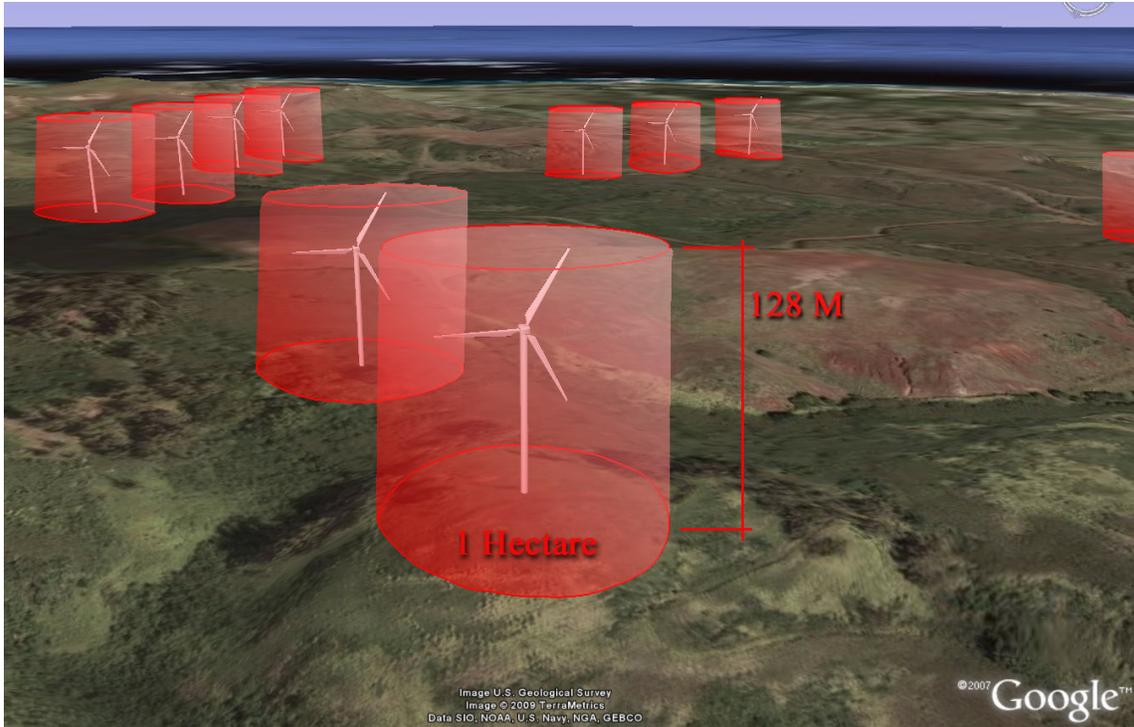
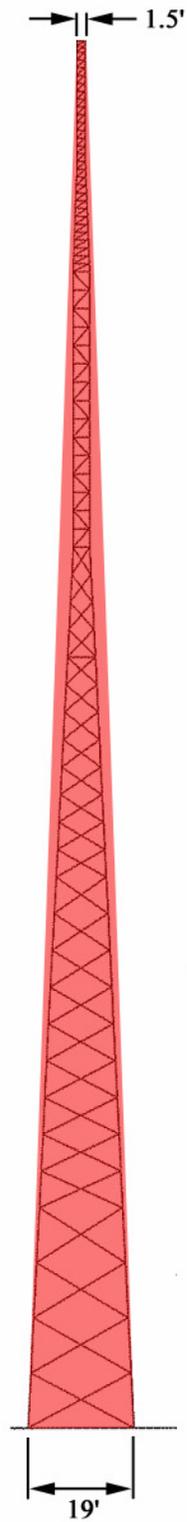
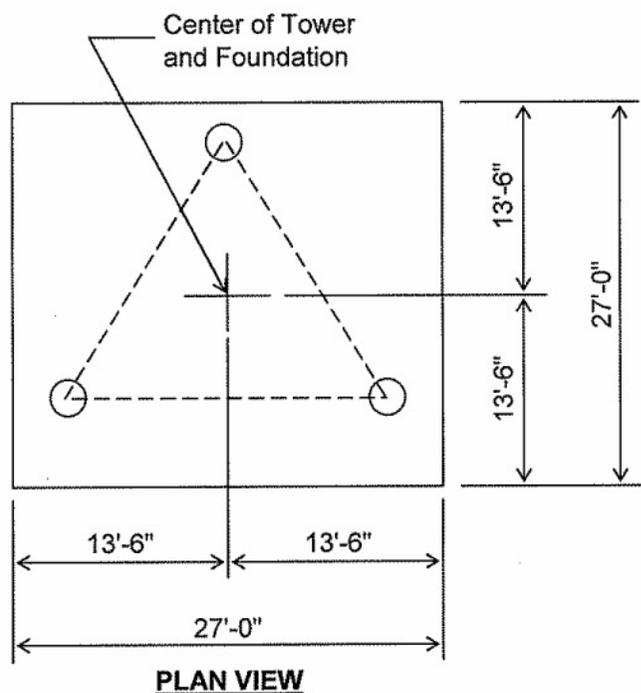


Figure 3. Volume of Turbine to Volume of 1 ha Area.

Leg	50 Ksi.	5.5625"x0.3750" PIPE	4.5000"x0.3370" PIPE	A	B	C	SR 1-1/4" Ø
Diagonal	36 Ksi.	D	E	F	G	H	SR 3/4" Ø
Horizontal	36 Ksi.	J	J	J	J	J	SR 1/2" Ø
Brace Bolts	A325X	(1) 3/4"	(1) 5/8"				
Face Width	19.0'	4 @ 10.0'	9 @ 6.7'	3.0'	3.0'	1.5'	1.5'
Panel Height # Panels			12 @ 5.0'	15 @ 3.3'	28 @ 1.4'		



Modeled Volume





Sabre Towers And Poles

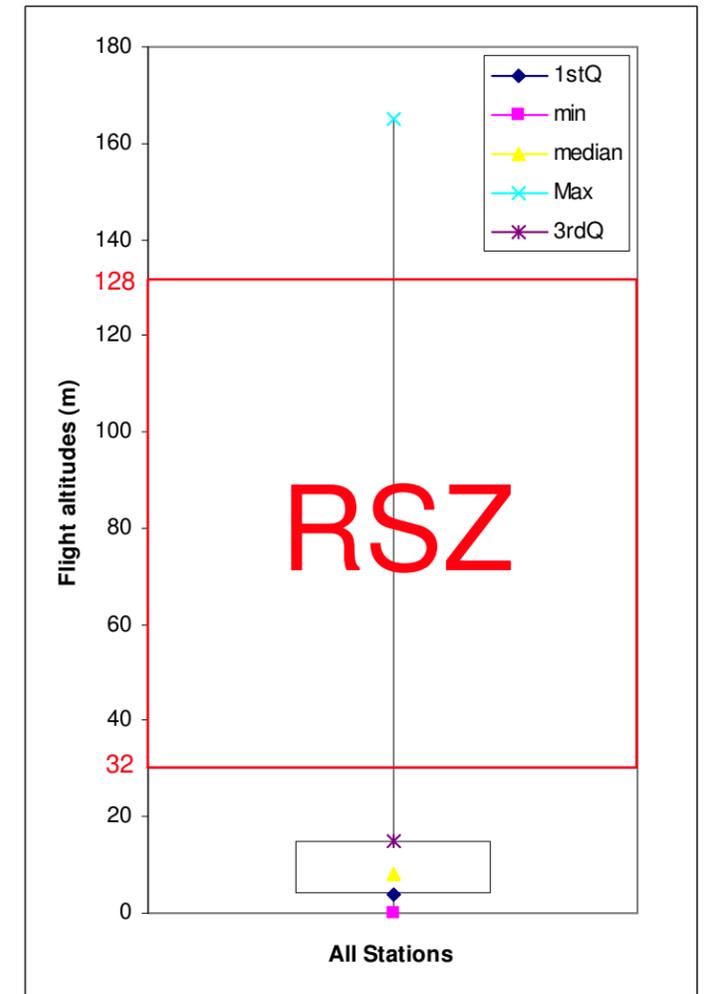
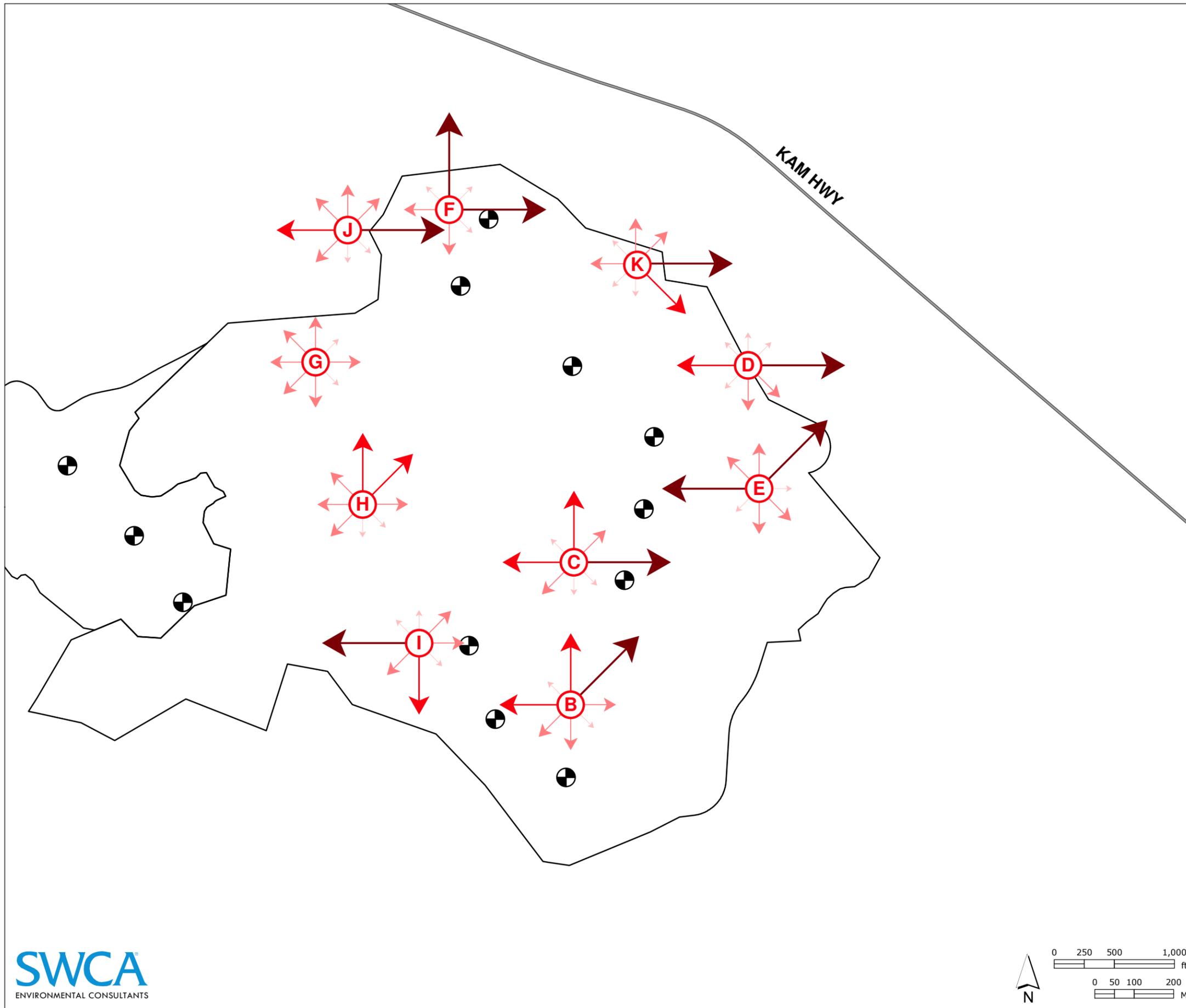
2101 Murray Street (P.O. Box 658), Sioux City, IA 51111

Phone: (712) 258-6690 Fax: (712) 258-8250

Client: _____ Job No: 09-8316 Date: 19 mar 2009

Location: _____ Total Height: 252.00' Tower Height: 252.00'

Standard: TIA 222-G-2005 Design Wind & Ice: 90mph 0" ice & 60mph 0.5" ice

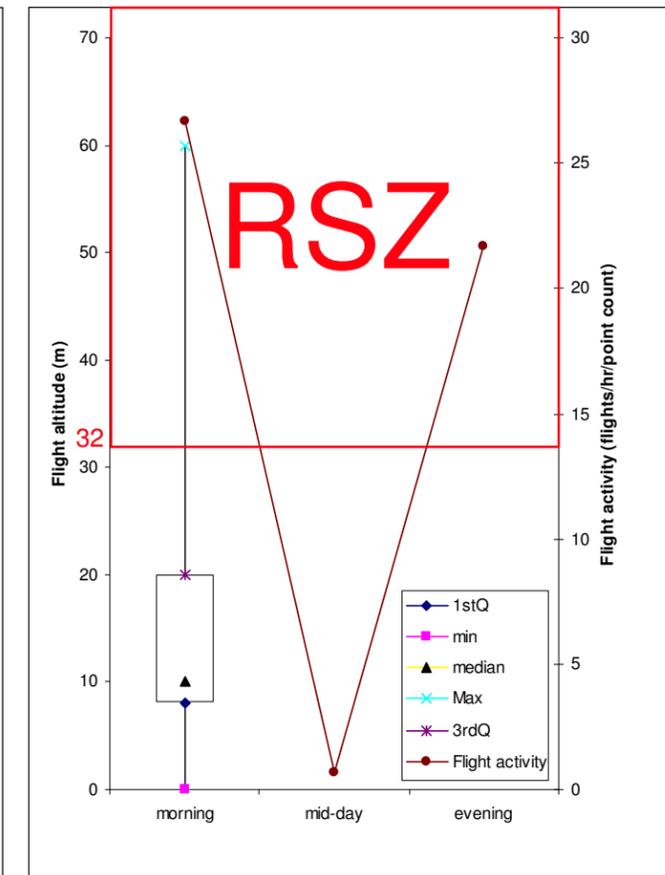
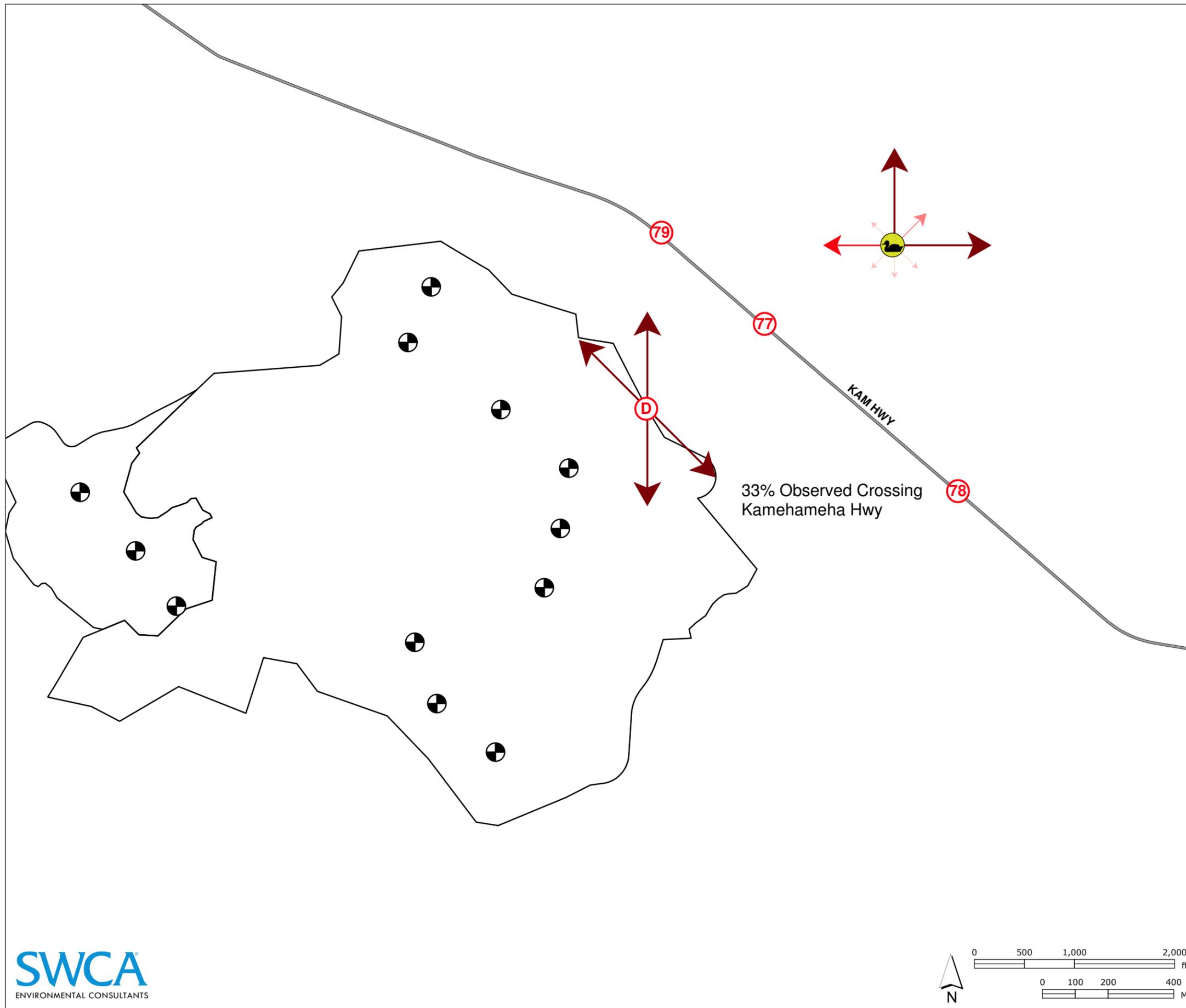


Legend

⊕ Turbine/Tower Locations

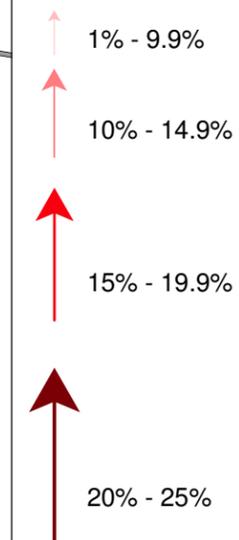
Bird Point Count Data Oct 07 - Dec 08

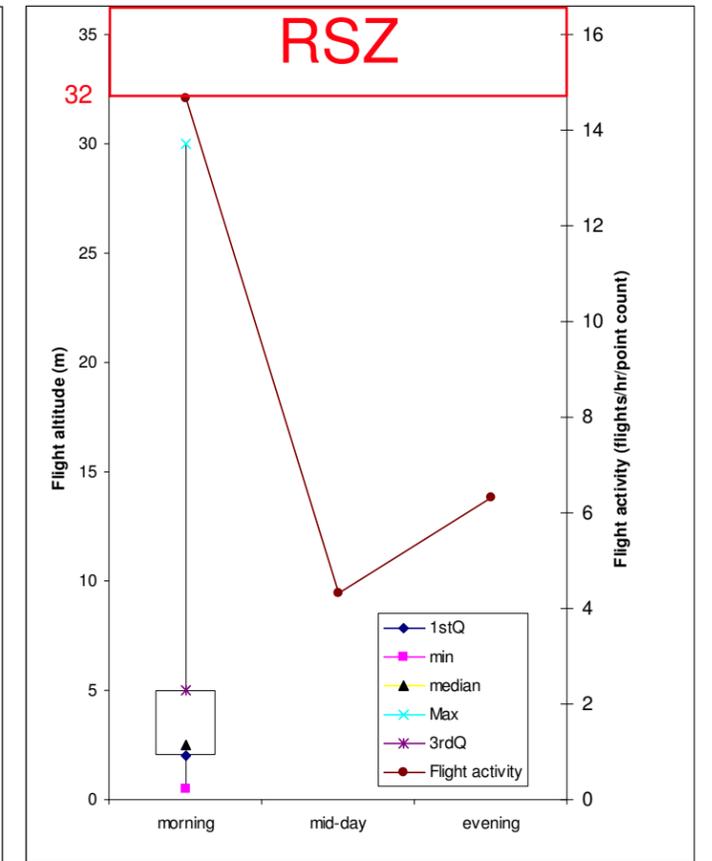
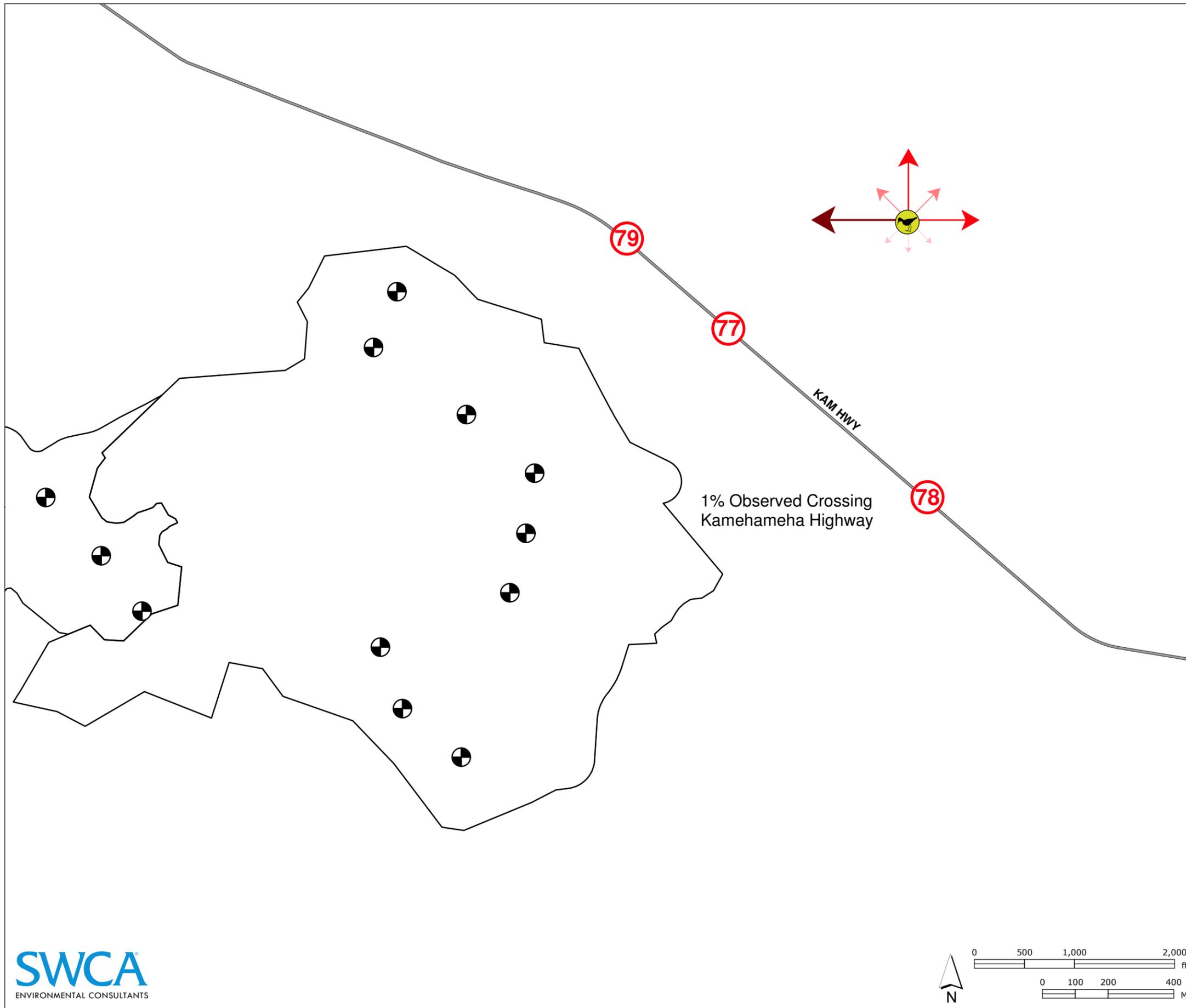
- ↑ 1% - 10%
- ↑ 10.1% - 15%
- ↑ 15.1% - 20%
- ↑ 20.1% - 30%



Legend

⊕ Turbine/Tower Locations
Koloa-Maoli Like Duck
Percentage by Direction of Travel





Legend

⊕ Turbine/Tower Locations

Stilt Occurrences

Percentage by Direction of Travel

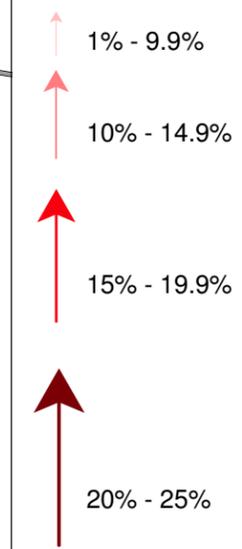


Figure 6
STILT OCCURENCES

Appendix H.

**RESULTS OF ENDANGERED SEABIRD AND HAWAIIAN HOARY BAT
SURVEYS ON NORTHERN OAHU ISLAND, HAWAII,
OCTOBER 2007 AND JULY 2008**

ROBERT H. DAY AND BRIAN A. COOPER

PREPARED FOR
FIRSTWIND, LLC
NEWTON, MASSACHUSETTS

PREPARED BY
ABR, INC.—ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH & SERVICES
FAIRBANKS, ALASKA ♦ FOREST GROVE, OREGON

**RESULTS OF ENDANGERED SEABIRD AND HAWAIIAN HOARY BAT SURVEYS
ON NORTHERN OAHU ISLAND, HAWAII, OCTOBER 2007 AND JULY 2008**

FINAL REPORT

Prepared for

FIRSTWIND, LLC
85 Wells Avenue, Suite 305
Newton, MA 02459-3210

Prepared by

Robert H. Day
ABR, Inc.—Environmental Research & Services
P.O. Box 80410
Fairbanks, AK 99708-0410

and

Brian A. Cooper
ABR, Inc.—Environmental Research & Services
P.O. Box 249
Forest Grove, OR 97116-0249

October 2008



Printed on recycled paper.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- FirstWind, LLC, is interested in developing a windfarm on northern Oahu Island, Hawaii. This report summarizes the results of a radar and audio-visual study of seabirds and bats conducted there in fall 2007 and summer 2008. The objectives of this study were to: (1) conduct surveys of endangered seabirds (Hawaiian Petrels *Pterodroma sandwichensis* and Newell's Shearwaters *Puffinus auricularis newelli*) and Hawaiian Hoary Bats (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*); (2) obtain preliminary information to help assess use of the area by these species; and (3) assess possible fatality rates of these species at this proposed windfarm.
- Two observers monitored movements of seabirds and bats at the Kahuku Study Site, following standard ornithological radar and audio-visual techniques used in previous studies, for 5 nights in October 2007 and for 7 nights and mornings in July 2008.
- Seabird passage rates were extremely low (0.2 targets/h in the summer and 0.3 targets/h in the fall), both overall and relative to other locations in the Hawaiian Islands.
- Flight directions of petrel/shearwater targets were extremely consistent and oriented along a southeast–northwest axis of ~145–325°; only one of nine targets was flying in a direction other than this axis. Nearly all targets that were heading seaward crossed the proposed windfarm site itself, with only one skirting the northeastern boundary of the site.
- The timing of movements suggested that all of the radar targets were those of Newell's Shearwaters.
- We did not see any petrels or shearwaters during the audiovisual sampling, so we were unable to collect data on flight altitude of birds in the study area. In modeling analyses, we assumed that shearwaters in the study area flew at altitudes similar to those on the other Hawaiian Islands.
- We recorded Hawaiian Hoary Bats during the audiovisual sampling, but their movement rates were extremely low (0.0004 bats/h).
- The consistency of flight directions and the presence of safe (so steep that it provides some protection from ground-based predators) and appropriate (uluhe ferns) nesting habitat for Newell's Shearwaters in the area where the radar targets were flying into and out of suggest that there is at least one small colony of Newell's Shearwaters in the northeastern Koolau Range between Kahuku and Laie. There also are numerous records of Newell's Shearwaters in the Koolau Range in the past 30 years, again suggesting persistent nesting colonies in that area.
- We calculated exposure rates and estimated that 1.46 Newell's Shearwaters will fly within the space occupied by a guyed met tower in an average year and that 0.39–3.81 Newell's Shearwaters will fly within the space occupied by a proposed wind turbine in an average year.
- We made some calculations to explore what level of collision-caused fatalities might occur at each of the three met towers at the Kahuku site. By using a range of assumptions for avoidance rates in our fatality models (i.e., 50%, 95%, and 99% avoidance), we estimate fatality of 0.014–0.692 Newell's Shearwaters/met tower/yr and 0.004–0.273 Newell's Shearwaters/wind turbine/yr, depending on the collision-avoidance rate.
- We caution that these assumptions are not based on empirical data. Currently, the limited avoidance data available for these and other bird species suggest that the proportion of petrels that see and avoid the met towers will be substantial and will be enhanced by marking, but we emphasize that, until data are available on petrel and shearwater avoidance behavior at met towers with marked guy wires, the exact proportion will remain unknown.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	i
LIST OF FIGURES	iii
LIST OF TABLES	iv
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	iv
INTRODUCTION	1
BACKGROUND	1
HAWAIIAN HOARY BATS	2
STUDY AREA	2
METHODS	5
DATA COLLECTION	5
RADAR SAMPLING.....	5
AUDIOVISUAL SAMPLING	7
DATA ANALYSIS	7
RADAR DATA	7
EXPOSURE AND FATALITY RATES	8
RESULTS	10
SURVEILLANCE-RADAR OBSERVATIONS.....	10
AUDIOVISUAL OBSERVATIONS.....	13
EXPOSURE RATES	13
FATALITY MODELING.....	17
DISCUSSION	17
PETRELS AND SHEARWATERS.....	17
SPECIES COMPOSITION	17
MOVEMENT RATES	18
FLIGHT ALTITUDES.....	18
EXPOSURE AND FATALITY RATES	19
COLLISION AVOIDANCE	19
HAWAIIAN HOARY BATS	21
CONCLUSIONS	22
LITERATURE CITED	22

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Oahu Island, Hawaii, showing the approximate location of the proposed windfarm study site	3
Figure 2. Location of proposed windfarm site and flight tracklines of probable petrel/shearwater targets recorded on radar, fall 2007 and summer 2008.....	4
Figure 3. Approximate sampling airspace for the Furuno FR-1510 marine radar at the 1.5-km range setting, as determined by field trials with Rock Pigeons	6

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.	Radar and audiovisual sampling effort at the proposed wind-energy site on Oahu Island, Hawaii, during fall 2007 and summer 2008.....	6
Table 2.	Daily and overall counts and movement rates of seabirds detected on surveillance radar at the proposed wind-energy site on Oahu Island, Hawaii, during fall 2007 and summer 2008.....	11
Table 3.	Evening timing of movement of bird targets on ornithological radar, with mean movement rates and percentages of nightly movements observed by half-hour period at the proposed wind-energy site on Oahu Island, Hawaii, during fall 2007 and summer 2008.....	13
Table 4.	Number of Hawaiian Petrels, Newell’s Shearwater, unidentified shearwater/petrels, and Hawaiian Hoary Bats recorded during audiovisual surveys at the proposed wind-energy site on Oahu Island, Hawaii, during fall 2007 and summer 2008	14
Table 5.	Estimated average exposure rates and fatality rates of Newell’s Shearwaters at guyed 60-m monopole met towers at the proposed wind-energy site on Oahu Island, Hawaii, based on radar data collected in October 2007 and July 2008	15
Table 6.	Estimated average exposure rates and fatality rates of Newell’s Shearwaters at Clipper C-96 wind turbines at the proposed wind-energy site on Oahu Island, Hawaii, based on radar data collected in October 2007 and July 2008.....	17

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank FirstWind, LLC, for funding this study. We especially thank Gregory Spencer and Ian Bordenave, both of FirstWind, who helped with all of the field work. We also thank Dave Cowan and Gregory Spencer of FirstWind for their help with logistical matters. At ABR, we thank Allison Zusi-Cobb, Julie Parrett, and Will Lentz for GIS work; Thomas DeLong for fiscal assistance; and Pam Odom for report preparation. This report has been improved by the reviews of David Cowan and Gregory Spencer.

INTRODUCTION

FirstWind, LLC, is interested in developing a wind-energy facility (hereafter, windfarm) near Kahuku, on northern Oahu Island, Hawaii. As part of the siting process, FirstWind wanted to obtain information on endangered seabirds and bats in the vicinity of this proposed windfarm. Because ornithological radar and night-vision techniques have been shown to be successful in studying these species on Kauai (Cooper and Day 1995, 1998; Day and Cooper 1995, Day et al. 2003b), Maui (Cooper and Day 2003), Molokai (Day and Cooper 2002), and Hawaii (Reynolds et al. 1997, Day et al. 2003a), we used them to survey seabirds in the vicinity of the proposed Oahu windfarm. This report summarizes the results of a radar and visual study of seabirds and bats conducted in this area in October (fall) 2007 and early July (summer) 2008. The objectives of this study were to: (1) conduct surveys of endangered seabirds and bats in the vicinity of the proposed windfarm; (2) summarize available information to help assess use of the area by these species; and (3) assess possible fatality rates of these species at this proposed windfarm.

BACKGROUND

Two seabird species that are protected under the Endangered Species Act are likely to occur in the Oahu study area: the endangered Hawaiian Petrel (*Pterodroma sandwichensis*; 'Ua'u) and the threatened Newell's (Townsend's) Shearwater (*Puffinus auricularis newelli*; 'A'o). Both of these species are forms of tropical Pacific species that nest only on the Hawaiian Islands (AOU 1998), and both are Hawaiian endemics whose populations have declined significantly in historical times: they formerly nested widely over all of the Main Islands but now are restricted in most cases to scattered colonies in more inaccessible locations (Ainley et al. 1997b, Simons and Hodges 1998). The main exception is Kauai Island, which has no introduced Indian Mongooses (*Herpestes auropunctatus*); there, colonies still are widespread and populations are substantial in size.

The Hawaiian Petrel nests on several of the Main Hawaiian Islands (Harrison et al. 1984, Harrison 1990) but is known to nest primarily on

Maui (Richardson and Woodside 1954, Banko 1980a; Simons 1984, 1985; Simons and Hodges 1998, Cooper and Day 2003) and Lanai (Shallenberger 1974; Hirai 1978a, 1978b; Conant 1980; J. Penniman, State of Hawaii, DOFAW, pers. comm.) and, to a lesser extent, on Kauai (Telfer et al. 1987, Gon 1988; Ainley et al. 1995, 1997a, 1997b; Day and Cooper 1995, Day et al. 2003a) and Hawaii (Banko 1980a, Conant 1980, Hu et al. 2001, Day et al. 2003a). Recent information from Molokai (Simons and Hodges 1998, Day and Cooper 2002) also suggests breeding.

The Newell's Shearwater nests on several of the Main Hawaiian Islands (Harrison et al. 1984, Harrison 1990), with the largest numbers clearly occurring on Kauai (Telfer et al. 1987, Day and Cooper 1995, Ainley et al. 1995, 1997b, Day et al. 2003b). These birds also nest on Hawaii (Reynolds and Richotte 1997, Reynolds et al. 1997, Day et al. 2003a), almost certainly nest on Molokai (Pratt 1988, Day and Cooper 2002), and may still nest on Oahu (Sincock and Swedberg 1969, Banko 1980b, Conant 1980, Pyle 1983; but see Ainley et al. 1997b). On Kauai, this species is known to nest at several inland locations, often on steep slopes vegetated by uluhe fern (*Dicranopteris linearis*) undergrowth and scattered ohia trees (*Metrosideros polymorpha*).

This study occurred during the incubation period (summer 2008) and the fledging period (fall 2007) of both species of interest (Telfer et al. 1987, Ainley et al. 1997b, Simons and Hodges 1998). There is interest in studying these species because of concerns about collisions with met towers and wind turbines. To date, however, there is a documented mortality of one Hawaiian Petrel and zero Newell's Shearwaters at wind turbines and none of either species at met towers (G. Spencer, FirstWind, Maui, HI, pers. comm.). (Note, however, that fatality studies for these species in the Hawaiian Islands have been conducted for only ~2.75 yr at one windfarm and six met towers.) In contrast, there has been a long history of petrel and shearwater mortality due to collisions with other human-made objects (e.g., powerlines) on Kauai (Telfer et al. 1987, Cooper and Day 1998, Podolsky et al. 1998) and Maui (Hodges 1992).

HAWAIIAN HOARY BATS

The Hawaiian Hoary Bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*; 'Ope'ape'a) is the only terrestrial mammal native to Hawaii. It apparently is classified as endangered primarily because so little is known about its status and population trends. It is a nocturnal species that roosts solitarily during the daytime and occupies a wide variety of habitats, from sea level to >13,000 ft (Baldwin 1950, Fujioka and Gon 1988, Fullard 1989, David 2002). It occurs on all of the Main Hawaiian Islands (Baldwin 1950, van Riper and van Riper 1982, Tomich 1986, Fullard 1989, Kepler and Scott 1990, Hawaii Heritage Program 1991, David 2002; Day and Cooper, unpubl. data), although there is recent speculation that the species has disappeared from both Oahu and Molokai (State of Hawaii 2005).

Recent studies on mountaintops in the eastern US and on the prairies in both the US and Canada indicate that substantial kills of bats, including Hoary Bats, sometimes occur at windfarms (Arnett 2005, Erickson 2004, Kerns 2004, Barclay et al. 2007, Kunz et al. 2007b, Arnett et al. 2008). These fatalities have prompted researchers to develop standardized methods for assessing the use of proposed wind-energy projects by bats (Reynolds 2006, Kunz et al. 2007a). Most of the bat fatalities documented at wind farms have been of migratory tree-roosting species, including Hoary (*Lasiurus cinereus*), Eastern red (*Lasiurus borealis*), Big brown (*Eptesicus fuscus*), and Silver-haired (*Lasionycteris noctivagans*) bats, during seasonal periods of dispersal and migration in late summer and fall. Several hypotheses have been posited to explain these turbine interactions (e.g., Arnett 2005, Barclay et al. 2007, Cryan and Brown 2007, Kunz et al. 2007b, Cryan 2008), although none have been tested yet. Larkin (2006) suggested that bats may be killed when flying straight into objects without reacting, so their fatality rates may be correlated with their movement rates or foraging activity near windfarms; however, recent research by Baerwald et al. (2008) indicates that barotrauma (high-pressure damage to mammalian lungs) is a major cause of the fatalities. Because of these recent fatalities of migratory Hoary Bats at windfarms on the US mainland, there was interest in having us collect visual data on Hawaiian Hoary

Bats during this study, even though the Hawaiian subspecies is non-migratory.

STUDY AREA

The proposed windfarm is located near the town of Kahuku, which is located near the northern tip of Oahu Island (Figures 1 and 2). Subsequent to our fall 2007 surveys, three 60-m-high meteorological (met) towers that are anchored by six guy wires in each of four directions were installed at the proposed windfarm. All guy wires are marked by bird flight-diverters (BFDs) with an orange aircraft-marker ball near the top of the uppermost guy wire and 17 spiral vibration dampers (Preformed Products, Cleveland, OH) total per anchor point. In addition, the current development plan for this site is to install 12 Clipper C-96 ("Clipper Liberty") wind turbines. Each turbine would have a generating capacity of ~2.5 MW, for a total installed capacity of ~30 MW for the windfarm as a whole. The currently-proposed monopole towers would be ~80 m in height, and each turbine would have 3 rotor blades ~48 m long; hence, the total maximal height of a turbine would be ~128 m with a blade in the top-vertical position.

The proposed windfarm will be located on a low ridge that is oriented in a roughly east-west axis and that lies north of the northern end of the Koolau Range, which in turn lies just inland from the eastern shore of Oahu. The study site has an elevation varying from ~30 m to ~100 m above sea level and is extremely disturbed, being covered with old pasturelands and introduced species such as haole koa (*Leucaena leucocephala*), kiawe (*Prosopis pallida*), and christmasberry (*Schinus terebinthifolius*). Native vegetation such as ohia lehua trees (*Metrosideros polymorpha*) and uluhe (*Dicranopteris linearis*) ferns, which are the preferred nesting habitat for Newell's Shearwaters (Sincock and Swedberg 1969, Ainley et al. 1997b), occurs inland on the steeper slopes of the nearby Koolau Range (Day, photographs taken July 2008).

We conducted standard radar and audiovisual sampling at a site just northwest of the proposed windfarm and where there was a good view over the entire windfarm study area. This site was located on a rise in a pasture near an old WWII

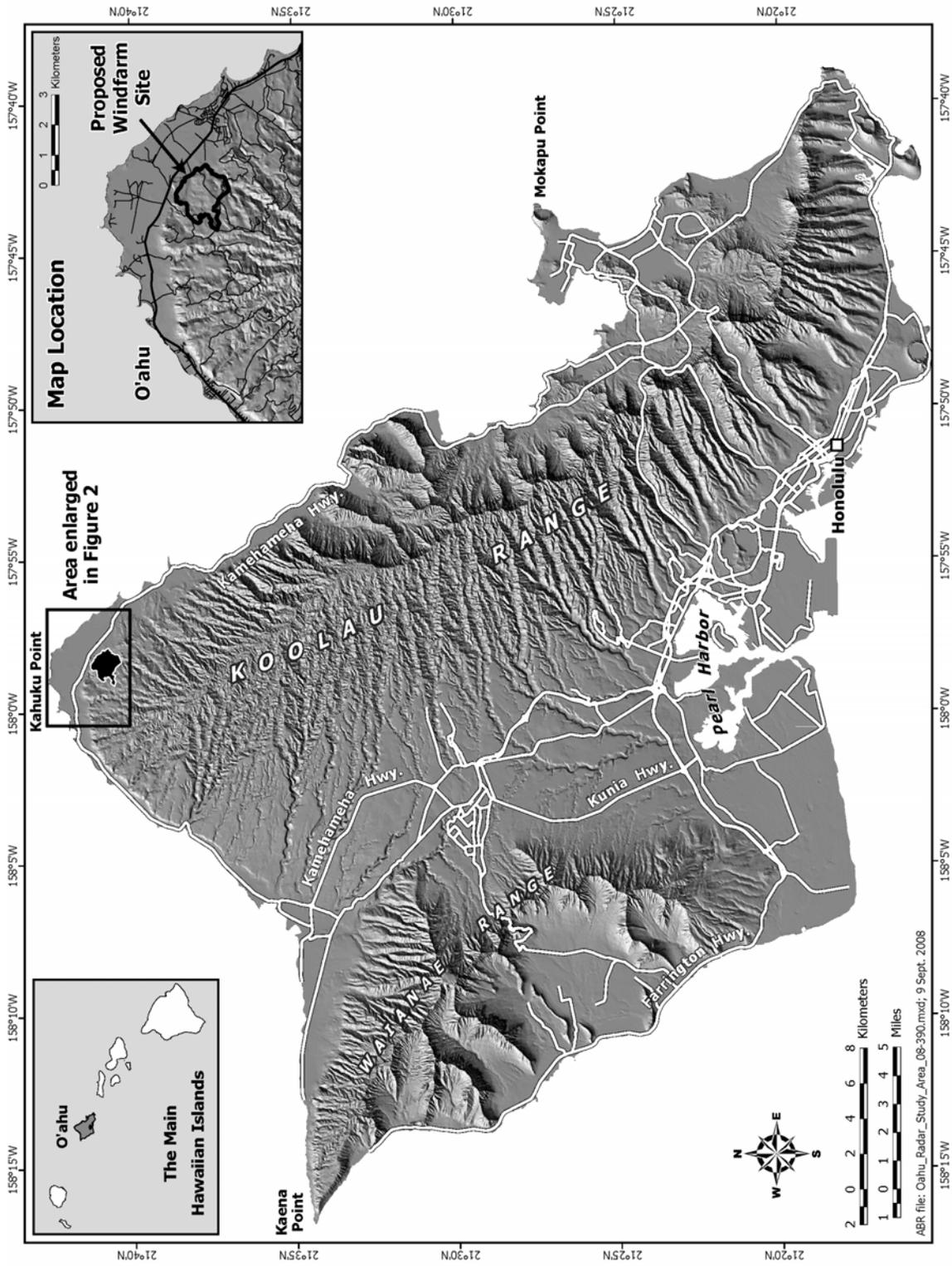


Figure 1. Oahu Island, Hawaii, showing the approximate location of the proposed windfarm study site.

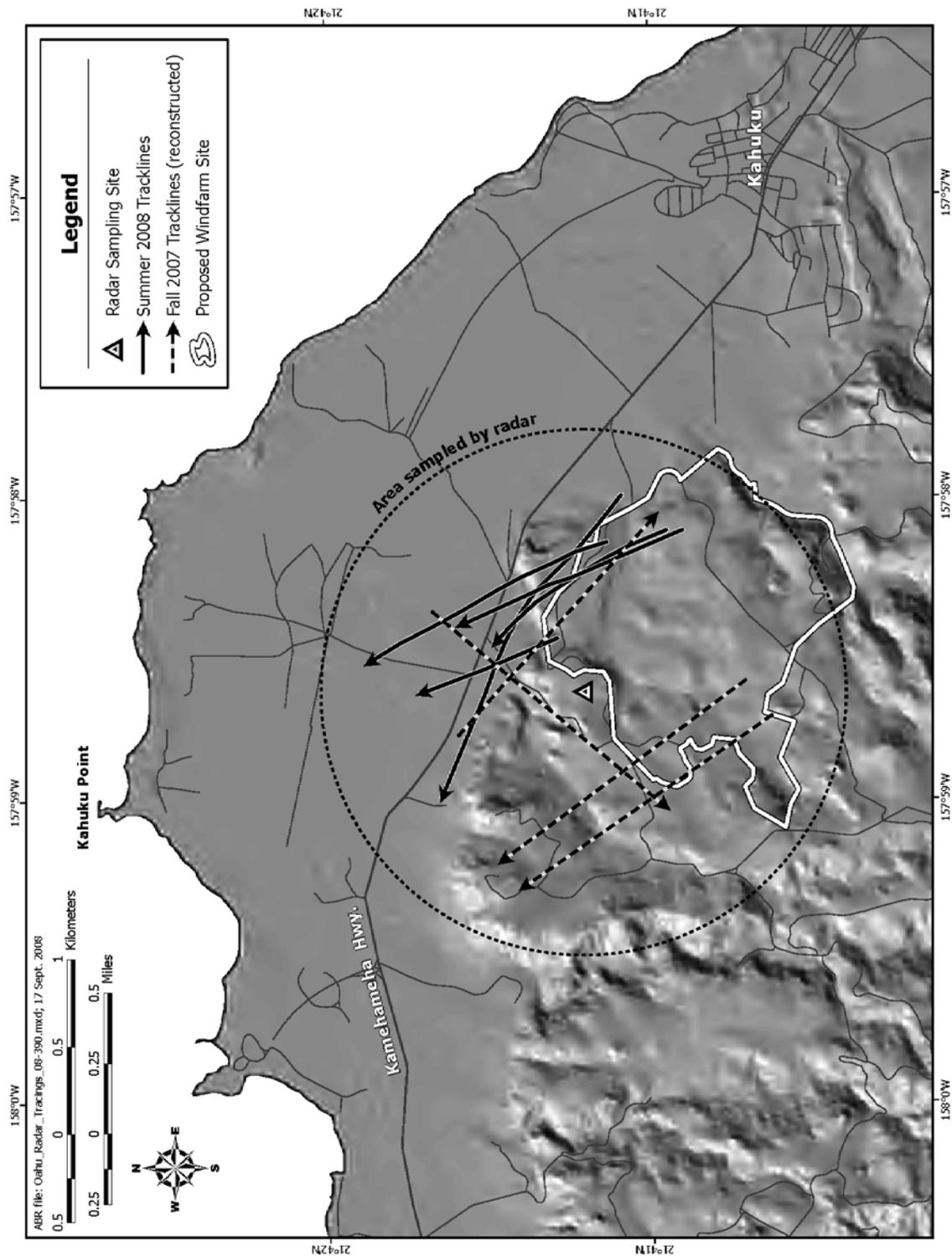


Figure 2. Location of proposed windfarm site and flight tracklines of probable petrel/shearwater targets recorded on radar, fall 2007 and summer 2008. Arrowheads indicate flight directions. Fall 2007 tracklines had to be reconstructed because the original tracings were lost.

gun-emplacement (21.68695°N 157.97745°W; WGS84 datum), provided good radar coverage with essentially no radar-shadow zones or extensive areas of ground-clutter within the study area, and was an excellent site for audiovisual sampling. The radar site was located at ~70 m elevation.

METHODS

DATA COLLECTION

Two observers monitored movements of birds and bats during 16–20 October 2007 and 1–8 July 2008 (Table 1) by following standard ornithological radar and audiovisual techniques used in previous studies (e.g., Cooper and Day 1995, 2003; Day and Cooper 1995, Day et al. 2003b). We collected data on five evenings (1800–2100) in the fall of 2007 and on 7 evenings (1900–2200) and mornings (0400–0600) over 8 days in the summer of 2008. One observer operated the radar, while the second observer conducted audiovisual sampling. For the purposes of this study, an evening and the following morning (i.e., from sunset to sunrise) were considered as occurring on the same date to simplify analytical results for each period of darkness.

Before each radar and audiovisual sampling period, we recorded standardized weather and environmental data: wind direction (to the nearest 5°, plus variable winds and no wind), wind speed (to the nearest 1 m/sec), percent cloud cover (to the nearest 5%), cloud ceiling height above ground level (agl; in several height categories), visibility (maximal distance we could see, in categories), light condition (daylight, crepuscular, or nocturnal), and with or without precipitation), precipitation type, and moon phase/position (lunar phase and whether the moon was above or below the horizon in the night sky).

RADAR SAMPLING

Our radar laboratory consisted of a marine radar that was mounted on the roof of an SUV vehicle. During all sampling, the antenna was positioned in the horizontal position (i.e., in surveillance mode), so the radar scanned the area surrounding the vehicle for movement rates, flight directions, flight behaviors, and groundspeeds of

targets. A description of a similar radar laboratory can be found in Gauthreaux (1985a, 1985b), Cooper et al. (1991), and Mabee et al. (2006).

The radar used for this study was a Furuno Model 1510 X-band radar transmitting at 9.410 GHz through a slotted wave guide with a peak power output of 12 kW. We operated the radar at a 1.5-km range setting and a pulse-length of 0.07 μ sec. The surveillance radar's antenna face was tilted upward by ~10–15°. Figure 3 shows the approximate sampling airspace for the Furuno FR-1510 marine radar at a 1.5-km range setting, as determined by field trials with Rock Pigeons (*Columba livia*).

Whenever energy is reflected from the ground, surrounding vegetation, and other objects that surround the radar unit, a ground-clutter echo appears on the radar's display screen. Because ground clutter can obscure targets of interest (i.e., birds and bats), we attempted to minimize it by picking optimal sampling locations. Ground clutter was minor at the study site and, in our opinion, did not cause us to miss any targets. Radar coverage also can be affected by shadow zones, which are areas of the screen where birds were likely to be flying at an altitude that would put them behind a hill or row of vegetation, so that they could not be detected. Shadow zones were minimal at the Kahuku site, and we do not believe that petrels or shearwaters could have crossed the radar screen without being detected by the radar.

We sampled during the evening and morning peaks of movement, which is when petrels and shearwaters fly inland toward the nesting colonies and seaward from the nesting colonies (Day and Cooper 1995). Thus, we conducted six 25-min counts of birds during the period 1800–2100 each night in the fall of 2007 and the periods 1900–2200 h and 0400–0600 in the summer of 2008 (Table 1). Each 25-min sampling period was separated by a 5-min break for collecting data on weather between sampling periods. To eliminate species other than those of interest (e.g., slowly-flying birds, insects), we recorded data only for those targets flying with an airspeed ≥ 30 mi/h (≥ 50 km/h). For each radar target, we recorded the time, number of radar targets, transect crossed (the four cardinal points—000°, 090°, 180°, or 270°; used in reconstructing flight paths), flight direction (to the nearest 1°), tangential range (the minimal distance

Table 1. Radar and audiovisual sampling effort at the proposed wind-energy site on Oahu Island, Hawaii, during fall 2007 and summer 2008.

Season/date	Sampling type	
	Surveillance radar	Audiovisual
FALL		
16 October	1800–2100	1800–2100
17 October	1800–2100	1800–2100
18 October	1800–2100	1800–2100
19 October	1800–2100	1800–2100
20 October	1800–1930 ^a	1800–1930 ^a
SUMMER		
1 July	–	1900–2200, 0400–0600
2 July	1900–2200, 0400–0600	1900–2200, 0400–0600
3 July	1900–2200, 0400–0600 ^b	1900–2200, 0400–0600
4 July	1900–2200 ^b , 0400–0600 ^b	1900–2200, 0400–0600
5 July	1900–2200, 0400–0600	1900–2200, 0400–0600
6 July	1900–2200, 0400–0600	1900–2200, 0400–0600
7 July	1900–2200, 0400–0600	1900–2200, 0400–0600
8 July	1900–2200, 0400–0600	–

^a Sampling stopped early because of battery problems.

^b Some sampling time was lost because of rain.

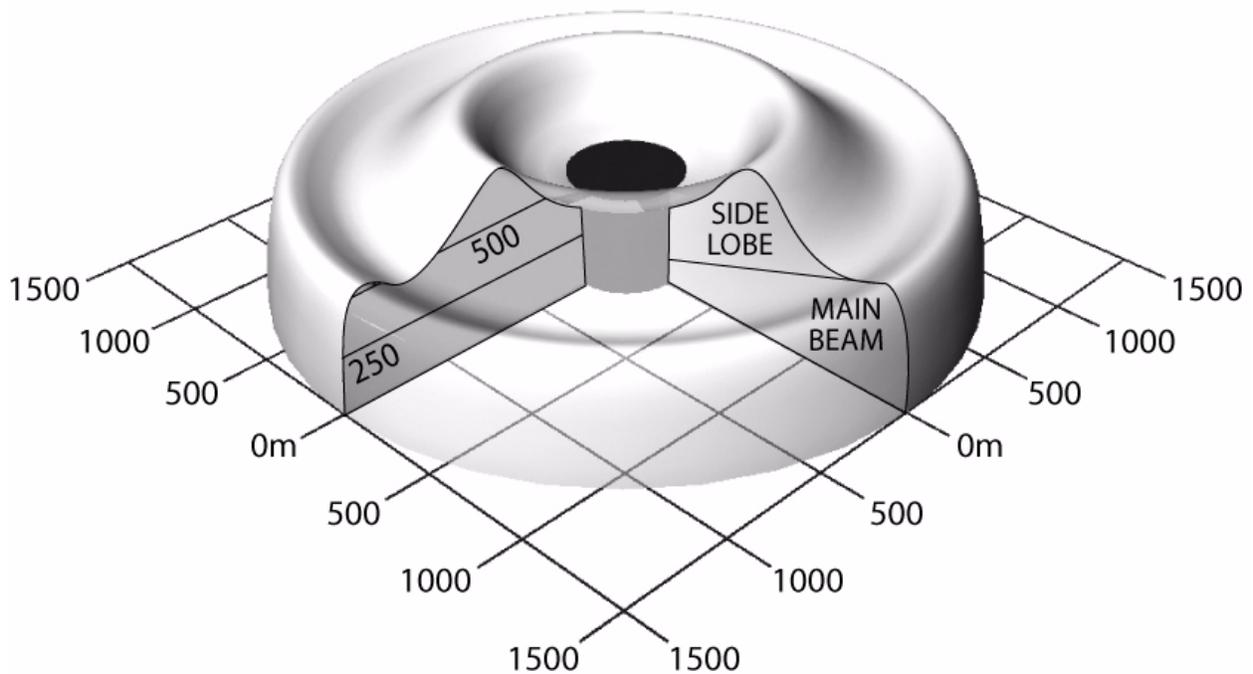


Figure 3. Approximate sampling airspace for the Furuno FR-1510 marine radar at the 1.5-km range setting, as determined by field trials with Rock Pigeons. Note that the configuration of the radar beam within 250 m of the origin was not determined.

to the target when it passed closest to the lab; also used in reconstructing actual flight paths, if necessary), flight behavior (straight, erratic, circling), velocity (to the nearest 5 mi/h [8 km/h]) species (if known), and number of birds or bats (if known).

AUDIOVISUAL SAMPLING

We also conducted audiovisual sampling for birds and bats concurrently with the radar sampling, to help identify targets observed on radar and to obtain flight-altitude information. During this sampling, we used 10× binoculars during crepuscular periods and used PVS-7 night-vision goggles during nocturnal periods to look for targets that were detected on the radar. The magnification of these Generation-3 goggles was 1×, and their performance was enhanced with the use of a 3-million-Cp floodlight that was fitted with an IR filter to avoid blinding and/or attracting these nocturnal birds. For each bird or bat seen during night-vision sampling, we recorded the time, species (to the lowest practical taxonomic unit—e.g., Newell's Shearwater, unidentified shearwater/petrel), number of birds or bats in the target, flight direction (the eight ordinal points), flight behavior (as above), flight altitude (m above ground level), and cardinal transect crossed (as above).

DATA ANALYSIS

RADAR DATA

We entered all data into a Microsoft Excel database. Data files were checked visually for errors after each night's sampling and were checked again electronically for errors prior to data analyses. All data summaries and analyses were conducted with the statistical software available in Microsoft Excel. For quality assurance, we cross-checked results of the Excel analyses with hand-tabulations of small subsets of data whenever possible.

Prior to analyses, radar data were filtered to remove non-target species. Only known petrel/shearwater targets or unknown targets with appropriate characteristics (i.e., with appropriate target size, flight characteristics, and airspeeds ≥ 30 mi/h) were included in data analyses of movement rates, flight directions, and flight behavior; all

other species were excluded from those analyses. Following Mabee et al. (2006), we computed the airspeed (i.e., groundspeed corrected for wind speed and relative direction) of surveillance-radar targets with the formula:

$$V_a = \sqrt{V_g^2 + V_w^2 - 2V_g V_w \cos\theta}$$

where V_a = airspeed, V_g = target groundspeed (as determined from the radar's flight trackline), V_w = wind velocity, and θ is the angular difference between the observed flight direction and the direction of the wind vector.

We tallied counts of targets recorded during each sampling session, then converted the counts to estimates of movement rates (targets/h), based on the number of minutes sampled in each session. Battery problems can prevent sampling, and rain showers sometimes can obscure significant portions of the screen for several minutes at a time. Hence, periods when we were unable to sample for the full session were subtracted from the standardized 25-min sampling period, with the resulting number of minutes being used to calculate movement rates. We lost 11 min in 2 sampling sessions, plus 3 entire sampling sessions (all on the same evening), in the fall of 2007 because of battery problems and lost 16 min in 3 sampling sessions (all on different nights) because of rain in the summer of 2008 (Table 1).

We used the estimated movement rates on radar for each sampling period to calculate the mean ± 1 standard error (SE) movement rate at each site on each evening, morning, and overall for each date. Only known petrel/shearwater targets or unknown targets with appropriate sizes, flight characteristics, and groundspeeds (i.e., ≥ 30 mi/h) were included in data analyses of movement rates, flight direction, and flight behavior; all other species were excluded from these analyses.

We calculated the mean \pm circular standard deviation (S') and the vector length (r) of the flight direction for all targets seen on radar. (The circular standard deviation is a statistical equivalent of the standard deviation that is used for directional data, and the vector length is a measure of how consistently the targets are moving in one

direction.) We also classified general flight directions of each radar target as inland, seaward, or "other" and summarized these directional categories by site and by night. Because the shoreline in this area goes to a point at the northern tip of the island, we were unable to use normal methods to determine whether a target was flying inland or seaward. Instead, we defined an inland flight direction as 120–239°, a seaward flight direction as 300–059°, and an "other" flight direction as 060–119° or 240–299°. Finally, we plotted all tracklines on a map of the study area.

EXPOSURE AND FATALITY RATES

The risk-assessment technique that we have developed uses the radar data on seasonal movement rates to estimate numbers of birds flying over the area of interest (sampling site) across the portion of the year when birds are present on land. The model then uses information on the physical characteristics of the met towers and wind turbines to estimate horizontal-interaction probabilities, uses flight-altitude data and information on the height of the met towers and wind turbines to estimate vertical-interaction probabilities, and combines these interaction probabilities with the movement rates to generate annual exposure rates. These exposure rates represent the estimated numbers of petrels or shearwaters that pass within the airspace occupied by a met tower and its associated guy wires (or a wind turbine) each year. We then combine these exposure rates with (1) the probability that an exposure results in a fatality; and (2) the probability that birds detect structures and avoid interacting with them, to estimate fatality rates at each of the met towers in an average year.

Exposure Rates

We calculate an exposure rate by multiplying the annual movement rate by horizontal- and vertical-interaction probabilities. The movement rate is an estimate of the average number of birds passing in the vicinity of the proposed towers in a year, as indicated by the number of targets crossing the radar screen and the mean flock size/target. It is generated from the radar data by: (1) multiplying the average movement rates for summer and fall seasons by 5.5 h to estimate the number of targets moving over the radar site during those periods;

(2) adjusting the sum of those counts to account for the estimated percentage of movement that occurs during the middle of the night (12.6%; Cooper and Day, unpubl. data); (3) multiplying that total number of targets/night by the mean number of Newell's Shearwaters/target ($1.03 \pm \text{SE } 0.01$ Newell's Shearwaters/flock; $n = 722$ flocks; Day and Cooper, unpubl. data) to generate an estimate of the number of shearwaters passing in the vicinity of the proposed tower during an average night; and (4) multiplying those numbers by the number of days that these birds were exposed to risk in each season (150 days in the spring/summer and 60 days in the fall; Ainley et al. 1997b). (We believe that all of the targets we recorded were those of Newell's Shearwaters; see Results and Discussion.)

Interaction probabilities consist of both horizontal and vertical components. Please note that our horizontal and vertical interaction "probabilities" actually are just fractions of sampled airspace occupied by structures, rather than usual statistical probabilities. Hence, we assume that the probability of exposure is equal to the fraction of sampled air space that was occupied by a met tower or wind turbine and that there is a uniform distribution of birds in the sampled airspace.

The horizontal-interaction probability is the probability that a bird seen on radar will pass over the two-dimensional space (as viewed from the side) occupied by a met tower or wind turbine located somewhere on the radar screen. This probability is calculated from information on the two-dimensional area (side view) of the met tower or wind turbine and the two-dimensional area sampled by the radar screen. The met-tower system has a central tower with four sets of guy wires attached at six heights; hence, from a side view, the met-tower/guy-wire system appears from the side to be an isosceles triangle 60 m high with a base of 100 m and a side-view area of 3,000 m². The wind-turbine system will have a maximal height of 128 m, a radius of 48 m, and minimal (side-view) and maximal (front-view) areas of 768 m² and 7,430 m², respectively. The ensuing ratio of the cross-sectional area of the met tower or wind turbine to the cross-sectional area sampled by the radar (3-km diameter times the height of the structure) indicates the probability of interacting

with (i.e., flying over the airspace occupied by) the met tower or wind turbine.

The vertical-interaction probability is the probability that a bird seen on radar will be flying at an altitude low enough that it actually might pass through the airspace occupied by a met tower or wind turbine located somewhere on the radar screen. This probability is calculated from data on flight altitudes and from information on the towers' and proposed turbines' heights. We calculated the percentage of shearwaters with flight altitudes ≤ 60 m agl (maximal height of the met towers) and the percentage of shearwaters with flight altitudes ≤ 130 m agl (maximal height of the rotor-swept area on a proposed turbine). We used data on flight altitudes of Newell's Shearwaters from throughout the Hawaiian Islands ($n = 688$ birds; Day and Cooper, unpubl. data) to calculate the percentage of shearwaters with flight altitudes at or below the maximal height of the met towers (28.5%) or turbines (64.1%). We would have preferred to use flight-altitude data from Oahu for the flight-altitude percentage calculation, but we did not have any data from that island.

Fatality Rates

The annual fatality rate is calculated as the product of: (1) the exposure rate (i.e., the number of birds that might fly in the airspace occupied by a met tower or wind turbine); (2) the fatality probability (i.e., the probability of a fatal collision with a portion of the structure while in that airspace); and (3) the probability that a bird actually will detect and avoid entering the airspace containing the structure. The annual fatality rate is generated as an estimate of the number of birds killed/year as a result of collisions with the tower/turbine, based on a 210-d breeding season for Newell's Shearwaters (Ainley et al. 1997b). Because collision-avoidance probabilities are largely unknown, we present fatality estimates for a range of probabilities by these birds by assuming that 50%, 95%, or 99% of all shearwaters flying near a met tower or wind turbine will see and avoid it.

The estimate of the fatality-probability portion of the fatality-rate formula is derived as the product of: (1) the probability of colliding with the tower/guy wires or the proposed wind turbine if the bird enters the airspace occupied by either of these

structures (i.e., are there gaps big enough for birds to fly through the structure without hitting any part of it?); and (2) the probability of dying if it collides with the met-tower frame/guy wires or the wind-turbine structure (including blades). The former probability is needed because the estimates of horizontal-interaction probability are calculated as if the met tower/guy wires and the wind turbine are solid structures. Because a bird hitting the met-tower frame/guy wires or wind turbine will have a high probability of actually dying unless it just brushes the structure with a wingtip, we used an estimate of 95% for the first fatality-probability parameter. The second probability (i.e., that of striking the structure) needs to be calculated differently for met towers and wind turbines. In the met-tower design, the tower frame is a solid monopole tower, and the four sets of guy wires at six heights each occupy a substantial proportion of the total cone of airspace enclosed by the tower and guy wires, making it a low probability that a bird could fly through the space occupied by this tower/guy wires without hitting some part of it. Hence, we conservatively estimated the probability of hitting a met tower or guy wires if the bird enters the airspace at 100%. Similarly, a bird approaching a wind turbine from the side has essentially a 100% probability of hitting the tower or a turbine blade. In contrast, a bird approaching from the back or front of a turbine may pass through the rotor-swept area without colliding with a blade, depending on the bird's size and speed of flight and the maximal rate of rotation of the turbine blades. We calculated the probability of collision for the "frontal" bird approach based upon the length of a shearwater (33 cm; Pratt et al. 1987); the average groundspeed of Newell's Shearwaters on the Hawaiian Islands (mean velocity = 36.4 mi/h [58.6 km/h]; $n = 28$ identified shearwater targets; Day and Cooper, unpubl. data) and the time that it would take a 33-cm-long shearwater to travel completely through a 2-m-wide turbine blade spinning at its maximal rotor speed (15.5 revolutions/min for this model); also see Tucker (1996). These calculations indicated that up to 15.6% of the disk of the rotor-swept area would be occupied by a blade sometime during the length of time (0.14 sec) that it would take a shearwater to fly completely past a rotor blade (i.e., to fly 2.33 m).

RESULTS

SURVEILLANCE-RADAR OBSERVATIONS

We recorded 3 targets on radar that fit our criteria for petrel/shearwater targets during the 5 nights of surveillance radar sampling in fall 2007 and recorded 5 targets on radar that fit our criteria for petrel/shearwater targets during the 8 nights of surveillance radar sampling in summer 2008 (Table 2). In addition, we recorded 1 target off-survey in fall 2007 that we discuss whenever possible here, to help increase our understanding of movements through the area. Movement rates of shearwater and petrel targets varied between 0 and 0.8 targets/h for individual sampling sessions and averaged 0.3 ± 0.2 targets/h overall in fall 2007 and 0.2 ± 0.1 targets/h overall in summer 2008 (Table 2). Mean movement rates generally were similar among nights, ranging from 0 to 0.8 targets/h among nights in fall 2007 and from 0 to 0.5 targets/h in summer 2008.

We recorded similar numbers of landward- and seaward-flying targets in fall 2007 (includes the 1 seaward-flying target seen off-survey on the evening of 18 October) but recorded only seaward-flying targets during both the evening and the morning in summer 2008 (Table 2). Overall 77.8% (including the target seen off-survey) of all targets were flying seaward, whereas 22.2% were flying landward.

Mean overall flight directions ($\pm S'$) were $323 \pm 57^\circ$ ($r = 0.610$; $n = 9$ targets, including one seaward-flying target seen off-survey on the evening of 18 October.) Mean evening flight directions were $316 \pm 67^\circ$ ($r = 0.509$; $n = 7$ targets). Six of the seven evening targets were strongly aligned along a southeast–northwest axis (142° , 301° , 322° , 335° , 343° , and 346°), whereas the remaining target was flying inland toward the southwest (220°); consequently, the vector length (r) was only moderate. Mean morning flight directions were $336 \pm 1^\circ$ ($r = 0.999$; $n = 2$ targets), with both targets being strongly aligned along the same southeast–northwest axis (335° , 337°); the extremely high r reflects this strong consistency of flight directions. Mean inland flight directions were $181 \pm 41^\circ$ ($r = 0.777$; $n = 2$ targets), with the moderate S' and r reflecting the almost-perfect balance of targets flying toward the southeast and

the southwest. In contrast, mean seaward flight directions were $331 \pm 14^\circ$ ($r = 0.970$; $n = 7$ targets), with the small S' and the large r reflecting the great consistency of flight directions between 301° and 346° .

A qualitative assessment of flight paths and trajectories suggested that there was one pattern of movement in the area: a southeast–northwest axis of ~ 145 – 325° between the ocean and the northeastern end of the Koolau Range (8 targets). In addition, there was an outlier data point represented by a southwesterly flight toward the northern extremity of the Koolau Range or the valley between the Koolau and Waianae ranges (1 target; Figure 2). Nearly all targets that were heading seaward crossed the proposed windfarm site itself, with only one skirting the northeastern boundary of the site. One of the two targets that were heading inland did not cross the site.

Mean evening flight velocities (corrected to airspeeds; \pm SE) were 42.3 ± 3.3 mi/h ($n = 7$ targets) and ranged from 33 to 57 mi/h. Mean morning flight velocities were 46.0 ± 2.0 ($n = 2$ targets) and ranged from 44 to 48 mi/h. Mean inland flight velocities were 38.0 ± 1.0 ($n = 2$ targets) and ranged from 37 to 39 mi/h, whereas mean seaward flight velocities were 44.6 ± 3.2 ($n = 7$ targets) and ranged from 33 to 57 mi/h. Mean overall flight velocities were 43.1 ± 2.6 ($n = 9$ targets) and ranged from 33 to 57 mi/h.

The timing of movement of targets suggested that all of the targets were those of Newell's Shearwaters (Table 3). No evening targets were recorded during the first sampling session, which is when only Hawaiian Petrels fly, and only one was recorded during the second session, which is when Hawaiian Petrel numbers are tapering off and Newell's Shearwater numbers are increasing; all other targets were flying after the point of complete darkness (Day and Cooper 1995, Cooper and Day 2003). This latter target, however, was flying after it was completely dark (i.e., after the point of complete darkness), suggesting that it was a Newell's Shearwater and not a Hawaiian Petrel. In the morning, the two targets also were recorded while it was completely dark out. Hence, we believe that all of the targets recorded on radar were those of Newell's Shearwaters (Table 3).

No targets that we believed were petrels or shearwaters were observed flying in an erratic or

Table 2. Daily and overall counts and movement rates of seabirds detected on surveillance radar at the proposed wind-energy site on Oahu Island, Hawaii, during fall 2007 and summer 2008. Overall rates are presented as mean \pm SE (*n* number of sampling sessions except for totals for a season, when they are number of nights).

Season/date	Time period	Number of targets			Movement rate (targets/h)		
		Landward	Seaward	Total	Landward	Seaward	Total
FALL							
16 October	Evening	1	1	2	0.4 \pm 0.4 (6)	0.4 \pm 0.4 (6)	0.8 \pm 0.5 (6)
17 October	Evening	0	0	0	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)
18 October ^a	Evening	0	0	0	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)
19 October	Evening	0	0	0	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)
20 October	Evening	1	0	1	0.8 \pm 0.8 (3)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (3)	0.8 \pm 0.8 (3)
Total fall	Evening	2	1	3	0.2 \pm 0.2 (5)	0.1 \pm 0.1 (5)	0.3 \pm 0.2 (5)
	Total	2	1	3	0.2 \pm 0.2 (5)	0.1 \pm 0.1 (5)	0.3 \pm 0.2 (5)
SUMMER							
1 July	Morning	0	0	0	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)
	Total	0	0	0	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)
2 July	Evening	0	1	1	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.4 \pm 0.4 (6)	0.4 \pm 0.4 (6)
	Morning	0	0	0	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)
	Total	0	1	1	0.0 \pm 0.0 (10)	0.2 \pm 0.2 (10)	0.2 \pm 0.2 (10)
3 July	Evening	0	0	0	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)
	Morning	0	0	0	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)
	Total	0	0	0	0.0 \pm 0.0 (10)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (10)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (10)
4 July	Evening	0	1	1	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.4 \pm 0.4 (6)	0.4 \pm 0.4 (6)
	Morning	0	1	1	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)	0.6 \pm 0.6 (4)	0.6 \pm 0.6 (4)
	Total	0	2	2	0.0 \pm 0.0 (10)	0.5 \pm 0.3 (10)	0.5 \pm 0.3 (10)
5 July	Evening	0	0	0	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)
	Morning	0	0	0	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)
	Total	0	0	0	0.0 \pm 0.0 (10)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (10)	0.0 \pm 0.0 (10)
6 July	Evening	0	1	1	0.0 \pm 0.0 (6)	0.4 \pm 0.4 (6)	0.4 \pm 0.4 (6)
	Morning	0	1	1	0.0 \pm 0.0 (4)	0.6 \pm 0.6 (4)	0.6 \pm 0.6 (4)
	Total	0	2	2	0.0 \pm 0.0 (10)	0.5 \pm 0.3 (10)	0.5 \pm 0.3 (10)

Table 2. Continued.

Season/date	Time period	Number of targets			Movement rate (targets/h)		
		Landward	Seaward	Total	Landward	Seaward	Total
7 July	Evening	0	0	0	0.0 ± 0.0 (6)	0.0 ± 0.0 (6)	0.0 ± 0.0 (6)
	Morning	0	0	0	0.0 ± 0.0 (4)	0.0 ± 0.0 (4)	0.0 ± 0.0 (4)
	Total	0	0	0	0.0 ± 0.0 (10)	0.0 ± 0.0 (10)	0.0 ± 0.0 (10)
8 July	Evening	0	0	0	0.0 ± 0.0 (6)	0.0 ± 0.0 (6)	0.0 ± 0.0 (6)
	Total	0	0	0	0.0 ± 0.0 (6)	0.0 ± 0.0 (6)	0.0 ± 0.0 (6)
Total summer	Evening	0	3	3	0.0 ± 0.0 (7)	0.2 ± 0.1 (7)	0.2 ± 0.1 (7)
	Morning	0	2	2	0.0 ± 0.0 (7)	0.2 ± 0.1 (7)	0.2 ± 0.1 (7)
	Total	0	5	5	0.0 ± 0.0 (7)	0.2 ± 0.1 (7)	0.2 ± 0.1 (7)

^a In addition, a petrel/shearwater-like target was recorded flying seaward at 1930 during a break between sampling sessions (i.e., off-sampling).

Table 3. Evening timing of movement of bird targets on ornithological radar, with mean movement rates and percentages of nightly movements observed by half-hour period at the proposed wind-energy site on Oahu Island, Hawaii, during fall 2007 and summer 2008.

Time period/time	Number of targets	Percent
EVENING		
1800–1829	0	0
1830–1859	1	16.7
1900–1929	1	16.7
1930–1959	2	33.3
2000–2029	0	0
2030–2059	2	33.3
MORNING		
0400–0429	0	0
0430–0459	0	0
0500–0529	2	100.0
0530–0559	0	0

circling manner. Straight-line flights composed 100% of all flights.

AUDIOVISUAL OBSERVATIONS

We visually recorded no Hawaiian Petrels, no Newell's Shearwaters, no unidentified shearwaters/petrels, and no Hoary Bats during our 5 nights of audiovisual sampling in fall 2007 (Table 4). We visually recorded no Hawaiian Petrels, no Newell's Shearwaters, no unidentified shearwaters/petrels, and 1 Hoary Bat during our 7 nights and 7 mornings of audiovisual sampling in summer 2008. Other species of interest that we recorded audiovisually included Pacific Golden-Plovers, Short-eared Owls, Barn Owls, "Koloa-like" Ducks (i.e., Koloa Ducks that may or may not have hybridized with Mallards), unidentified ducks, and Cattle Egrets. Cattle Egrets, in particular, were common in the area and moved *en masse* toward nocturnal roosting grounds every evening between sunset and darkness and from roosting grounds to feed in the study area in the morning; they only were diurnal in activity.

We recorded 1 Hoary Bat during audiovisual surveys, on the evening of 6 July 2008 (Table 4), translating to an estimated occurrence rate of 1 bat in 97 25-min observation sessions (0.0004 bats/h). It was flying slowly in a seaward direction from farther inland at an altitude of ~35 m agl. Many

moths were active that night, although the reason why was unclear: winds were from a similar direction (~100°, or just south of east) and at a wind speed (~4 mi/h [~6 km/h]) similar to wind conditions on other nights. Although we did not record them audiovisually, we also recorded bat-like targets on radar on several nights over the marshy flats to the north of us.

EXPOSURE RATES

The exposure rate is calculated as the product of three variables: annual movement rate, horizontal-interaction probability, and vertical-interaction probability (Tables 5 and 6). As such, it is an estimate of the number of birds flying in the vicinity of a met tower or a wind turbine (i.e., crossing the radar screen) that could fly in a horizontal location and at a low-enough altitude that they could interact with a tower nor turbine. In this modeling exercise, we used the radar-based movement data collected during October 2007 and July 2008 as model inputs; data on the timing of movements at the study site to determine proportions of Hawaiian Petrels and Newell's Shearwaters; data on the timing of movements from Day and Cooper (1995) to determine the proportion of birds flying during the off-peak hours in the middle of the night that we did not sample in this study; information on the mean flock size of targets of each species (Day and Cooper, unpubl.

Table 4. Number of Hawaiian Petrels (HAPE), Newell's Shearwater (NESH), unidentified shearwater/petrels (UNSP), and Hawaiian Hoary Bats (HOBA) recorded during audiovisual surveys at the proposed wind-energy site on Oahu Island, Hawaii, during fall 2007 and summer 2008. *n* number of sampling sessions.

Season/date (<i>n</i>)	Number				Other species ^a
	HAPE	NESH	UNSP	HOBA	
FALL					
16 October (6)	0	0	0	0	1 BAOW; 10 ⁺ CAEG
17 October (6)	0	0	0	0	10 ⁺ CAEG
18 October (6)	0	0	0	0	10 ⁺ CAEG
19 October (6)	0	0	0	0	1 BAOW; 10 ⁺ CAEG
20 October (3)	0	0	0	0	10 ⁺ CAEG
Total fall (27)	0	0	0	0	
SUMMER					
1 July (4)	0	0	0	0	2 PAGP; 10 ⁺ CAEG
2 July (10)	0	0	0	0	1 SEOW; 1 KODU; 3 UNDU; 10 ⁺ CAEG
3 July (10)	0	0	0	0	10 ⁺ CAEG
4 July (10)	0	0	0	0	10 ⁺ CAEG
5 July (10)	0	0	0	0	10 ⁺ CAEG
6 July (10)	0	0	0	1	10 ⁺ CAEG
7 July (10)	0	0	0	0	10 ⁺ CAEG
8 July (6)	0	0	0	0	10 ⁺ CAEG
Total summer (70)	0	0	0	1	
Total (97)	0	0	0	1	

^a PGPL = Pacific Golden-Plover (*Pluvialis fulva*); SEOW = Short-eared Owl (*Asio flammeus*); BAOW = Barn Owl (*Tyto alba*); KODU = "Koloa-like" Duck (*Anas wyvilliana* or Koloa hybrid with Mallard *Anas platyrhynchos*); UNDU = unidentified duck CAEG = Cattle Egret (*Bubulcus ibis*).

data); and information on the dimensions of the met towers and proposed wind turbines to calculate annual movement rates of these birds through the study area. By using these parameters, we estimate that 0 Hawaiian Petrels and 307 Newell's Shearwaters pass over the 1.5-km-radius radar sampling area (Figure 2) during an average year (Tables 5 and 6).

To generate annual exposure rates of birds exposed to each met tower (birds/tower/yr) or wind turbine (birds/turbine/yr), we then multiplied the annual movement rate by the horizontal-interaction probability and the vertical-interaction probability. For the horizontal-interaction probability, we estimated that it was 0.01667 at a 60-m met tower (Table 5) and that it ranged between 0.00200 and 0.01935, depending on whether the bird was approaching the wind turbine from the side or the front, respectively (Table 6). We were unable to

detect any petrels or shearwaters visually in this study, so, for the purposes of vertical-interaction probabilities in the model, we used flight-altitude data for Newell's Shearwaters from elsewhere in the Hawaiian Islands (*n* = 688 birds) to estimate that 28.5% of all birds passing through this area would be flying at or below met-tower height (Table 5) and that 64.1% of all birds passing through this area would be flying at or below turbine height (Table 6).

The annual exposure rate then is calculated by multiplying the annual movement rate by the horizontal-interaction probability and the vertical-interaction probability. By applying these proportions to our data, we estimate that 1.46 Newell's Shearwaters will fly within the space occupied by a met tower during an average year (Table 5) and that 0.39–3.81 Newell's Shearwaters will fly within the space occupied by a proposed

Table 5. Estimated average exposure rates and fatality rates of Newell's Shearwaters at guyed 60-m monopole met towers at the proposed wind-energy site on Oahu Island, Hawaii, based on radar data collected in October 2007 and July 2008. Values of particular importance are in boxes.

Variable/parameter for 60-m monopole met tower	Estimate
MOVEMENT RATE (MVR)	
A) Mean movement rate (targets/h)	
A1) Mean rate during nightly peak movement periods in spring/summer based on July 2008 data (targets/h)	0.2
A2) Mean rate during nightly peak movement periods in fall based on July 2008 data (targets/h)	0.3
B) Number of hours of evening and morning peak period sampling	5.5
C) Mean number of targets during evening and morning peak movement periods	
C1) Spring/summer (A1 * B)	1.100
C2) Fall (A2 * B)	1.650
D) Mean proportion of birds moving during off-peak hours of night	0.126
E) Seasonal movement rate (targets/night) = ((C * D) + C)	
E1) Spring/summer	1.24
E2) Fall	1.86
F) Mean number of birds/target	1.03
G) Estimated proportion that is Newell's Shearwaters	1.00
H) Daily movement rate (birds/day = E * F * G)	
H1) Spring/summer	1.28
H2) Fall	1.91
I) Fatality domain (days/year)	
I1) Spring/summer	150
I2) Fall	60
J) Annual movement rate (birds/year; = ((H1 * I1) + (H2 * I2)), rounded to next whole number)	307
HORIZONTAL-INTERACTION PROBABILITY (IPH)	
K) Maximal cross-sectional area of tower and guys (side view = ((50 m * 60 m)/2) * 2 = 3,000 m ²)	3,000
L) Cross-sectional sampling area of radar at or below 60 m tower height (= 3,000 m * 60 m = 180,000 m ²)	180,000
M) Horizontal-interaction probability (= K/L, rounded to 8 decimal places)	0.01666667
VERTICAL-INTERACTION PROBABILITY (IPV)	
N) Proportion of Newell's Shearwaters flying ≤ tower height in Hawaiian Islands (n = 688)	0.285
EXPOSURE RATE (ER = MVR*IPH*IPV)	
O) Daily exposure rate (birds/tower/day = H * M * N, rounded to 8 decimal places)	
O1) Spring/summer	0.00605738
O2) Fall	0.00908607
P) Annual exposure rate (birds/tower/year = J * M * N, rounded to 8 decimal places)	1.45765504
FATALITY PROBABILITY (MP)	
Q) Probability of striking tower or guys if in airspace	1.00
R) Probability of fatality if striking tower or guys	0.95
S) Probability of fatality if an interaction (= Q * R)	0.95000
FATALITY RATE (= ER*MP)	
T) Annual fatality rate with 50% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/tower/year = P * S * 0.50)	0.69239
U) Annual fatality rate with 95% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/tower/year = P * S * 0.05)	0.06924
V) Annual fatality rate with 99% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/tower/year = P * S * 0.01)	0.01385

Results

Table 6. Estimated average exposure rates and fatality rates of Newell's Shearwaters at Clipper C-96 wind turbines at the proposed wind-energy site on Oahu Island, Hawaii, based on radar data collected in October 2007 and July 2008. Values of particular importance are in boxes.

Variable/parameter for Clipper C-96 turbine	Estimate	
	Minimum	Maximum
MOVEMENT RATE (MVR)		
A) Mean movement rate (targets/h)		
A1) Mean rate during nightly peak movement periods in spring/summer based on July 2008 data (targets/h)	0.2	0.2
A2) Mean rate during nightly peak movement periods in fall based on October 2007 data (targets/h)	0.3	0.3
B) Number of hours of evening and morning peak period of movement	5.5	5.5
C) Mean number of targets during evening and morning peak movement periods		
C1) Spring/summer (A1 * B)	1.100	1.100
C2) Fall (A2 * B)	1.650	1.650
D) Mean proportion of birds moving during off-peak hours of night	0.126	0.126
E) Seasonal movement rate (targets/night) = ((C * D) + C)		
E1) Spring/summer	1.24	1.24
E2) Fall	1.86	1.86
F) Mean number of birds/target	1.03	1.03
G) Estimated proportion that is Newell's Shearwaters	1.00	1.00
H) Daily movement rate (birds/day = E * F * G)		
H1) Spring/summer	1.28	1.28
H2) Fall	1.91	1.91
I) Fatality domain (days/year)		
I1) Spring/summer	150	150
I2) Fall	60	60
J) Annual movement rate (birds/year; = ((H1 * I1) + (H2 * I2)), rounded to next whole number)	307	307
HORIZONTAL-INTERACTION PROBABILITY (IPH)		
K) Turbine height (m)	128	128
L) Blade radius (m)	48	48
M) Height below blade (m)	32	32
N) Front to back width (m)	6	6
O) Min side profile area (m ²) = (K * N)	768	
P) Max front profile area (m ²) = (M * N) + (π x L ²)		7,430
Q) Cross-sectional sampling area of radar at or below 128-m turbine height (= 3,000 m * 128 m = 384,000 m ²)	384,000	384,000
R) Minimal horizontal-interaction probability (= O/Q, rounded to 8 decimal places)	0.00200000	
S) Maximal horizontal-interaction probability (= P/Q, rounded to 8 decimal places)		0.01934960
VERTICAL-INTERACTION PROBABILITY (IPV)		
T) Proportion of Newell's Shearwaters flying ≤ turbine height in Hawaiian Islands (n = 688)	0.641	0.641
EXPOSURE RATE (ER = MVR*IPH*IPV)		
U) Daily exposure rate (birds/turbine/day = H * (R or S) * T, rounded to 8 decimal places)		
U1) Spring/summer	0.00163549	0.01582306
U2) Fall	0.00245324	0.02373459
V) Annual exposure rate (birds/turbine/year = J * (R or S) * T, rounded to 8 decimal places)	0.39356686	3.80768066
FATALITY PROBABILITY (MP)		
W) Probability of striking turbine if in airspace on a side approach	1.00	1.00
X) Probability of striking turbine if in airspace on frontal approach	0.151	0.151
Y) Probability of fatality if striking turbine	0.95	0.95
Z1) Probability of fatality if an interaction on side approach (= W * Y)	0.95000	
Z2) Probability of fatality if an interaction on frontal approach (= X * Y)		0.14345
FATALITY RATE (= ER*MP)		
Annual fatality rate with 50% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/turbine/year = V * Z * 0.50)	0.18694	0.27311
Annual fatality rate with 95% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/turbine/year = V * Z * 0.05)	0.01869	0.02731
Annual fatality rate with 99% exhibiting collision avoidance (birds/turbine/year = V * Z * 0.01)	0.00374	0.00546

wind turbine during an average year (Table 6). Note that these numbers are exposure rates and, thus, include an unknown proportion of birds that would detect and avoid the met towers or wind turbines. Hence, exposure rates estimate how many shearwaters/year would be exposed to met towers or wind turbines and do not necessarily estimate how many birds actually would collide with these structures.

FATALITY MODELING

Fatality estimates use two parameters to correct estimates of exposure rates to estimates of fatality rates. The first parameter involves the fatality probability that a bird flying through the airspace occupied by one of these structures will be fatally injured; for this exercise, we estimate it to be 95% for met towers and 14.8% and 95% for frontal approaches and side approaches to wind turbines, respectively. The second parameter involves correcting the subsequent number by the collision-avoidance probability, which is the proportion of these birds that do not collide with these structures because they detect and avoid them by flying around or over them.

Once collision-avoidance information is known, one may be able to assess the likelihood of avian fatalities at this proposed windfarm project with greater certainty. We speculate that the proportion of birds that detect and avoid met towers and wind turbines is substantial (see Discussion), but there are no shearwater-specific data available to use for an estimate of these factors for either marked-guyed met towers or wind turbines. Because it is necessary to calculate the annual fatality of shearwaters for the proposed project, however, we made some calculations to explore what level of magnitude the annual fatality rate might be. For the model, we assumed that 50%, 95%, or 99% of all birds will be able to detect and avoid the met towers and turbines. If we use those scenarios, the estimates of annual fatality would be 0.014–0.692 Newell's Shearwaters/met tower/year (Table 5) and 0.004–0.273 Newell's Shearwaters/wind turbine/year (Table 6). Fatality rates are higher for the met tower than the wind turbine because the extensive set of guy wires causes the met tower to have a larger three-dimensional size than the wind turbine; in

addition, the fact that the turbine's rotor-swept area is not solid also allows birds to pass through it without colliding, again reducing fatality rates. We caution again, however, that these avoidance assumptions are not based on empirical data.

DISCUSSION

PETRELS AND SHEARWATERS

SPECIES COMPOSITION

Our radar data suggest that the radar targets that we recorded in 2007–2008 were those of Newell's Shearwaters, rather than Hawaiian Petrels or other species. The timing of movements entirely when it was completely dark and the inland–seaward directions of flight are similar to those for this species elsewhere in the Hawaiian Islands (Day and Cooper 1995, Cooper and Day 2003, Reynolds et al. 1997, Day et al. 2003a). In addition, we can find no records of Hawaiian Petrels on Oahu in the past 50–100 yr.

Other information suggesting that these targets were only of Newell's Shearwaters is that only Newell's Shearwaters have been recorded on Oahu in the past 50–100 yr, with a high probability of nesting in the Koolau Range. There are multiple records of Newell's Shearwaters in the Aiea area on 27 May 1954 (Richardson 1955) and 26 May and 2 and 5 June 1990 (Pyle 1990), and there are multiple records at the Honolulu Airport and in Honolulu itself on 7 August 1959 (Hatch 1959, cited in Banko 1980a); on 3 July 1961 (King and Gould 1967; Carpenter et al. 1962, cited in Banko 1980a); somewhere between 1973 and 1975 (Banko 1980a); and on 19 July 1985 (Pyle 1986). In addition, records of Newell's Shearwaters heard calling in the Waianae Mountains during the summer have been reported in recent years (G. Spencer, pers. comm.).

Importantly, there are numerous records of Newell's Shearwaters in the Koolau Range. For example, Newell's Shearwaters have been found dead at the tunnel on the Pali Highway on 4 August, 9 September, and 19, 25, and 27 November 1967 (Sincock and Swedberg 1969); on 26 May 1971 (Banko 1980a); on 4 September 1972 (Banko 1980a); on 18 July 1975 (Conant 1980); and on 9 August 2008 (2 birds <100 m from the tunnel entrance; Yukie and Tim Ohashi, Volcano,

HI, in litt.). Shallenberger (1976, cited in Conant 1980) also reported seeing these birds flying at night over the Pali Highway in the 1970s, again suggesting nesting somewhere in the Koolau Mountains. In addition, a dead Newell's Shearwater was found on the beach near Laie Point on 8 June 1987 (Pyle 1987). The occurrence of these birds inland during both the summer breeding season and the fall fledging period suggests nesting somewhere in the Koolau Range.

An additional piece of information suggesting nesting by Newell's Shearwaters in the Koolau Range comes from the data collected in this study. All targets except one were heading into or out of the northeastern side of the Koolau Range, especially inland from the area between Kahuku and Laie. In this area, the mountains are steep (providing some protection from ground-based predators), and there are several patches of uluhe ferns on the steeper hillside in this area that are large enough to be visible from 1–2 mi (2–3 km) away. The consistent orientation of movements toward this area and the presence of both safe habitat (steep hillsides) and appropriate nesting habitat (uluhe ferns) suggest that at least one small Newell's Shearwater colony exists in this area.

MOVEMENT RATES

Our sampling dates occurred during the late-incubation period (summer) and the fledging period (fall) of Newell's Shearwaters (Ainley et al. 1997b). During the summer period, breeding adults, nonbreeding adults, and subadults are visiting the colonies; during the fall period, the activity is that of breeding adults and fledging young (Telfer et al. 1987; Ainley et al. 1997b). The average incubation shift is 10 days for Newell's Shearwaters (B. Zaun, USFWS Kauai National Wildlife Refuge Complex, Kilauea, HI, in litt.), so a breeding adult does not visit the nesting colony every night during incubation.

The overall mean evening movement rate of shearwaters at the proposed windfarm site was 0.2–0.3 targets/h for the two seasons. These data suggest that extremely low numbers of shearwaters are flying in the vicinity of this proposed windfarm site. Unfortunately, we have no other radar data from Oahu for comparison; however, data from almost all sampling sites on all other islands (e.g., Day and Cooper 1995, 2002; Cooper and Day

2003, Day et al. 2003a) are larger, and often much larger, than these movement rates.

The only data set from Oahu that is available for comparison is from Denis and Verschuyll (2007), who sampled 2–4 mi (3–6 km) inland from our sampling site in May 2007. During that 7-day study, they recorded 16 targets that they believed were those of Hawaiian Petrels or Newell's Shearwaters, resulting in an overall estimated mean movement rate of ~0.5 targets/h. There are several methodological differences between their study and ours, so we are unable to make a direct comparison between our results and the results of their study. First, they sampled during May, which is the period when Newell's Shearwaters make an egg-laying exodus from the colonies (Ainley et al. 1997b). As a result, one would have expected extremely low numbers of (if any) Newell's Shearwaters to have been visiting the colonies at that time. In addition, they used a minimal-cutoff flight speed (airspeed) of 40 mi/h (64 km/h), which we believe is too high for these species (Day and Cooper 1995, unpubl. data), resulting in an underestimation of the true movement rate. In addition, their mean flight directions (264° and 276° in the evening and morning, respectively) bear no resemblance to those recorded nearby in this study; and those flight directions suggest that their targets primarily were of birds of an unidentified species crossing over the northern side of the island, rather than entering and leaving colonies in an inbound/seaward pattern like Newell's Shearwaters would be expected to do. All of these factors lead us to suspect that they may have had significant contamination of their sample by Sooty Terns, tropicbirds, or other nocturnal seabirds.

FLIGHT ALTITUDES

We were unable to collect flight-altitude data on Newell's Shearwaters at the Kahuku study site. Consequently, for the modeling exercise, we used data from other locations in the Hawaiian Islands to estimate the percentage of birds that were flying low enough to be at risk of colliding with either a met tower or a wind turbine. The only data on flight altitudes of shearwater or petrel targets available from Oahu are those from Denis and Verschuyll (2007), who estimated a mean flight altitude (measured on vertical radar) of either 228

m agl (Executive Summary) or 260 m agl (Results); however, it was unclear how many targets this estimate incorporated. In addition, we have reservations about the movement-rate data in this study (see above) that also should be applied to the identity of targets in the flight-altitude data.

EXPOSURE AND FATALITY RATES

We estimate that 1.46 Newell's Shearwaters will fly within the space occupied by a met tower in an average year and that 0.39–3.81 Newell's Shearwaters will fly within the space occupied by a proposed wind turbine in an average year. We used these estimated exposure rates as a starting point for developing a complete avian risk assessment; however, we emphasize that it currently is not known whether bird use and fatality rates at windfarms are strongly correlated. For example, Cooper and Day (1998) found no relationship between movement rates and fatality rates of Hawaiian Petrels and Newell's Shearwaters at powerlines on Kauai. Hence, other factors (e.g., weather) could be more highly correlated with fatality rates than is bird abundance (as expressed through movement rates). To determine which factors are most relevant, future studies should collect concurrent data on movement rates, weather, and fatality rates to begin to determine whether movement rates and/or weather conditions can be used to predict the likelihood of shearwater fatalities at proposed met towers and windfarms.

COLLISION AVOIDANCE

In addition to these questions about the unknown relationships among abundance, weather, and fatality, few data are available on the proportion of shearwaters that do not collide with met towers or wind turbines because of collision-avoidance behavior (i.e., birds completely alter their flight paths horizontally and/or vertically to avoid flying through the space occupied by a wind turbine or met tower). Clearly, the detection of met towers, wind turbines, or other structures could result in collision-avoidance behavior by these birds and reduce the likelihood of collision. Unfortunately, Cooper and Day (1998) indicated that Newell's Shearwaters are not very maneuverable and fly only during nocturnal periods, suggesting that they may not have a good ability to avoid met towers or turbines.

Some collision-avoidance information is available on petrels and shearwaters from earlier work conducted on Kauai (Cooper and Day 1998; Day and Cooper, unpubl. data). Those data suggest that the behavioral-avoidance rate of Newell's Shearwaters near powerlines is high. For example, although we were unable to calculate an avoidance rate *per se* for the Kauai data, none (0%) of the 392 Newell's Shearwaters that passed within 150 m (vertical distance) of a powerline collided with it. These numbers probably include a substantial proportion of shearwaters that had flight paths that did not require a course correction to avoid the powerline; however, even when one examines only those shearwaters that flew within 25 m of a powerline (i.e., those at greatest risk of collision), 0 (0%) of 113 collided with the lines. Further, all 34 shearwaters that were observed reacting to the lines were able to avoid collision (i.e., a 100% collision-avoidance rate for that subset of birds if one assumes that, without avoidance, all of those birds would have collided with the lines).

Additional data that might provide some insight on collision-avoidance behavior of petrels and shearwaters are available from studies associated with the KWP I windfarm (20 turbines, 3 met towers) on Maui Island. One Hawaiian Petrel fatality and 0 Newell's Shearwater fatalities were recorded at that windfarm in the first 2.75 yr of operation (G. Spencer, pers. comm.). After correcting these apparent-fatality values with data for scavenging bias and searcher efficiency collected in the first year of study, UPC Wind Management (2007, 2008, unpubl. data) has calculated that the 1 observed fatality as of October 2008 equates to a corrected direct fatality of ~1.2 Hawaiian Petrels/yr and 0.0 Newell's Shearwaters/yr. Cooper and Day (2004b) also modeled seabird fatality rates for the KWP I windfarm, based on movement rates from radar studies there (Day and Cooper 1999; Cooper and Day 2004a, 2004b), and estimated that the combined annual fatality of Hawaiian Petrels and Newell's Shearwaters at the KWP I site would be ~3–18 birds/yr with a 50% avoidance rate, ~1–2 birds/yr with a 95% avoidance rate, and <1 bird/yr with a 99% avoidance rate. Thus, the fatality model using a 95% avoidance rate has been a much closer fit with the measured fatality rates than was the

fatality model using a 50% avoidance rate or a 99% avoidance rate.

Comparable avoidance data are not available for the met towers, but the fact that no birds have been found killed at the 3 guyed met towers at the KWP I windfarm (i.e., at the 1 30-m tower and the 2 55-m towers) during the first 2.75 yr of operation also suggests that petrels and shearwaters have been avoiding those structures. In addition to the recent KWP information, a fatality study conducted at two ~40-m-high guyed met towers and four ~25-m-high guyed met towers at the KWP I site in May–July 1996 found no downed petrels or shearwaters on any of the 26 searches (Nishibayashi 1997), again suggesting avoidance of met towers.

In summary, the currently available data on Hawaiian Petrels and Newell's Shearwaters suggest that the avoidance rate of these birds at transmission lines and tall structures is high. Data from the fatality searches at met towers and wind turbines on Maui are more difficult to interpret because they suggest high avoidance—but they are not a direct measure of avoidance; however, those data suggest that the avoidance of those structures must be high because the estimated fatality rate is so low. Thus, the overall body of evidence, while incomplete, is consistent with the notion that the average avoidance rate of met towers and wind turbines is greater than 50% and is as high as 95% or more. The ability of Hawaiian Petrels and Newell's Shearwater to detect and avoid most objects under low-light conditions makes sense from a life-history standpoint, in that they forage extensively at night and are adept at flying through forests near their nests during the night.

In addition to the limited data available for Hawaiian Petrels and Newell's Shearwaters, there is evidence that many other species of birds detect and avoid wind turbines during low-light conditions (Winkelman 1995, Dirksen et al. 1998, Desholm and Kahlert 2005, Desholm et al. 2006). For example, seabirds in Europe have been found to detect and avoid wind turbines >95% of the time (Desholm 2006). Further, natural anti-collision behavior (especially alteration of flight directions) is seen in night-migrating Common and King eiders (*Somateria mollissima* and *S. fischeri*) approaching human-made structures in the Beaufort Sea off of Alaska (Day et al. 2005) and in

diving ducks approaching offshore windfarms in Europe (Dirksen et al. 1998). Collision-avoidance rates around wind turbines are high for Common Eiders in the daytime (Desholm and Kahlert 2005), gulls (*Larus* spp.) in the daytime (>99%; Painter et al. 1999, cited in Chamberlain et al. 2006), Golden Eagles (*Aquila chrysaetos*) in the daytime (>99%; Madders 2004, cited in Chamberlain et al. 2006), American Kestrels (*Falco sparverius*) in the daytime (87%, Whitfield and Band in prep., cited in Chamberlain et al. 2005), and passerines during both the day and night (>99%; Winkelman 1992, cited in Chamberlain et al. 2006). Further, the proportion of nocturnal migrants that detect and avoid turbines must be very high because the average annual fatality rates of nocturnal migrants of a few birds/MW generally are far lower than average annual exposure rates of nocturnally-migrating birds as measured by radar (Cooper, unpubl data).

We agree with others (Chamberlain et al. 2006, Fox et al. 2006) that species-specific, weather-specific, and site-specific avoidance data are needed in models to estimate fatality rates accurately. However, the currently-available avoidance data from Kauai and Lanai for Hawaiian Petrels and Newell's Shearwaters and the petrel and shearwater fatality data at KWP I met towers and wind turbines, while incomplete, are consistent with the hypothesis that a substantial proportion of petrels detect and avoid wind turbines, marked met towers, communication towers, and powerlines under normal ranges of weather conditions and visibility (but note that avoidance rates could be lower under inclement conditions). Until further petrel- and shearwater-specific data on the relationship between exposure and fatality rates are available for met towers and wind turbines, we will provide a standard range of assumptions for avoidance rates in our fatality models (i.e., 50%, 95%, and 99% avoidance), along with a discussion of the body of evidence that is consistent with the hypothesis that the average avoidance-rate value is greater than 50% and around 95%. With a 95%-avoidance assumption, the estimated average annual fatality rate at the proposed Kahuku windfarm would be <0.07 Newell's Shearwater/met tower/yr and <0.03 Newell's Shearwaters/wind turbine/yr.

Additional factors could affect our estimates of fatality rates in either positive or negative directions. One factor that would have created a positive bias was the inclusion of targets that were not petrels or shearwaters. Our visual observations (especially during crepuscular periods, when we could use binoculars) probably helped to minimize the inclusion of non-target species, but it is possible that some of our nocturnal radar targets were other fast-flying species that were active during the sampling period (e.g., Sooty Terns, tropicbirds at times, Greater Frigatebirds at times). A second positive bias is our simplistic assumption in the modeling that movement rates of seabirds did not fall as individual fatalities occurred (i.e., we assumed sampling with replacement after fatalities). Given the extremely low movement rates observed in this study, it is likely that the fatality of just a single bird would substantially reduce the average nightly movement rates.

There also are factors that could create a negative bias in our fatality estimates. One example would be if targets were missed because they flew within radar shadows. Because the sampling station provided excellent coverage of the surrounding area, however, we believe that the number of targets that was missed because they passed through the entire area of coverage of the study area within a radar shadow was zero.

At least three factors could affect our fatality estimates in either direction. The first factor is interannual variation in numbers of seabirds visiting nesting colonies. The average hourly movement rate for the current study (~ 0.3 targets/h in the fall of 2007 and ~ 0.2 targets/h in the summer of 2008) suggest that rates are consistently very low at this site and that interannual variation is minimal. Some caution in extrapolation of movement rates across years is warranted, however, because there are examples of other sites with high interannual variation in movement rates. For example, mean movement rates on Kauai in fall 1992 were 25% of those in fall 1993, with the lower counts in 1992 being attributed to the devastating effects of Hurricane Iniki on the island just prior to the fledging of chicks (Day and Cooper 1995). Oceanographic factors (e.g., El Niño–Southern Oscillation events) also vary among years and are known to affect the

distribution, abundance, and reproduction of seabirds (e.g., Ainley et al. 1994, Oedekoven et al. 2001). Another factor that could cause interannual variation in counts in either direction is overall population increases or declines. For example, a $\sim 60\%$ decline in radar counts of petrels and shearwaters on Kauai between 1993 and 1999–2001 was attributed primarily to population declines of Newell's Shearwaters (Day et al. 2003b).

HAWAIIAN HOARY BATS

Recent data from Appalachian ridge tops in the eastern and from prairie locations in both the US and Canada have indicated that substantial kills of bats, including Hoary Bats, sometimes occur at wind turbines (Kunz et al. 2007b, Arnett et al. 2008). In contrast, while some bats also have been killed by communication towers (Zinn and Baker 1979, Crawford and Baker 1981, Erickson et al. 2002), powerlines (Dedon et al. 1989, cited in Erickson et al. 2002), and fences (Denys 1972, Wisely 1978), the annual fatality rate at those structures has been small (Erickson et al. 2002). We were unable to find any references on bat kills at met towers in the published or unpublished literature. Because of recent fatalities of migratory Hoary Bats at wind turbines on the US mainland (Kunz et al. 2007a), there was interest in having us collect audiovisual data on Hawaiian Hoary Bats during this study, even though the Hawaiian subspecies is non-migratory. Our data indicate that Hawaiian Hoary Bats are present in the Kahuku study area but appear to occur there in very low numbers: only 1 bat was recorded during the 13 nights of this study (i.e., 1 bat in 97 25-min observation sessions, or 0.0004 bats/h). These bats have been recorded on Oahu (Baldwin 1950, Tomich 1986), where their densities are described as "sparse" (van Riper and van Riper 1982), and it is speculated that they formerly were much more abundant on Oahu than they are now (Kepler and Scott (1990). In fact, there is recent speculation that the species has disappeared from Oahu and Molokai (State of Hawaii 2005), although this study indicates persistence on this island and the work of Day and Cooper (2002) does the same for Molokai. More extensive visual and/or acoustic work could be done in the study area to provide

better seasonal information on the distribution and abundance of bats there, but it appears that they are rare in the vicinity of the proposed windfarm.

CONCLUSIONS

This study focused on the movement patterns and flight behavior of Hawaiian Petrels and Newell's Shearwaters near the proposed Kahuku windfarm in fall 2007 and summer 2008. The key results of our study were: (1) seabird movement rates were extremely low (0.2–0.3 targets/h) relative to other locations in the Hawaiian Islands; (2) the timing of movements suggested that all of the radar targets that we observed were those of Newell's Shearwaters; (3) Hawaiian Hoary Bats were recorded in the vicinity of the proposed windfarm, but bat movement rates were extremely low (~0.0004 bats/h); (4) an estimated 1.46 Newell's Shearwaters flew within the space occupied by a met tower in an average year and an estimated 0.39–3.81 flew within the space occupied by a wind turbine an average year; and (5) by using a range of assumptions for avoidance rates in our fatality models (i.e., 50%, 95%, and 99% avoidance), we estimated a collision-caused fatality rate of 0.014–0.692 Newell's Shearwaters/met tower/yr and 0.004–0.273 Newell's Shearwaters/wind turbine/yr. The limited avoidance data available for these and other bird species suggest that the proportion of birds that see and avoid the met towers and wind turbines will be substantial and will be enhanced by marking; however, we emphasize that, until data are available on petrel and shearwater collision-avoidance behavior at met towers with marked guy wires and at wind turbines, the exact proportion will remain unknown. We provide a discussion of the body of evidence that, while incomplete at this time, is consistent with the hypothesis that the average avoidance-rate value is greater than 50%.

LITERATURE CITED

Ainley, D. G., R. Podolsky, L. DeForest, and G. Spencer. 1997a. New insights into the status of the Hawaiian Petrel on Kauai. *Colonial Waterbirds* 20: 24–30.

Ainley, D. G., R. Podolsky, L. DeForest, G. Spencer, and N. Nur. 1995. Kauai Endangered Seabird Study, Vol. 2: The ecology of Dark-rumped Petrels and Newell's Shearwaters on Kauai, Hawaii. Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA, Final Report No. TR-105847-V2. 74 pp.

Ainley, D. G., W. J. Sydeman, S. A. Hatch, and U. W. Wilson. 1994. Seabird population trends along the west coast of North America: causes and extent of regional concordance. *Studies in Avian Biology* 15:119–133.

Ainley, D. G., T. C. Telfer, and M. H. Reynolds. 1997b. Townsend's and Newell's Shearwater (*Puffinus auricularis*). In A. Poole and F. Gill, eds. *The birds of North America*, No. 297. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, PA, and American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, DC. 20 pp.

AOU (American Ornithologists' Union). 1998. Check-list of North American birds. 7th ed. American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, DC. 829 pp.

Arnett, E. B., technical ed. 2005. Relationships between bats and wind turbines in Pennsylvania and West Virginia: an assessment of bat fatality search protocols, patterns of fatality, and behavioral interactions with wind turbines. Unpublished report prepared for Bats and Wind Energy Cooperative. Bat Conservation International, Austin, TX. 187 pp.

Arnett, E. B., W. K. Brown, W. P. Erickson, J. K. Fielder, B. L. Hamilton, T. H. Henry, A. Jain, G. D. Johnson, J. Kerns, R. R. Koford, C. P. Nicholson, T. J. O'Connell, M. D. Piorkowski, and R. D. Tankersly. 2008. Patterns of bat fatalities at wind energy facilities in North America. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 72: 61–78.

Baerwald, E. F., G. H. D'Amours, B. J. Klug, and R. M. R. Barclay. 2008. Barotrauma is a significant cause of bat fatalities at wind turbines. *Current Biology* 18: 695–696.

Baldwin, P. H. 1950. Occurrence and behavior of the Hawaiian Bat. *Journal of Mammalogy* 31: 455–456.

- Banko, W. E. 1980a. Part I. Population histories—species accounts. Sea birds: Hawaiian Dark-rumped Petrel ('Ua'u). Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu, HI. CPSU/UH Avian History Report 5B: History of Endemic Hawaiian Birds. 42 pp.
- Banko, W. E. 1980b. Part I. Population histories—species accounts. Sea birds: Newell Shearwater ('A'o). Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Honolulu, HI. CPSU/UH Avian History Report 5B: History of Endemic Hawaiian Birds. 35 pp.
- Barclay, M. R., E. F. Baerwald, and J. C. Gruver. 2007. Variation in bat and bird fatalities at wind energy facilities: assessing the effects of rotor size and tower height. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 85: 381–387.
- Chamberlain, D. E., S. Freeman, M. R. Rehfisch, A. D. Fox, and M. Desholm. 2005. Appraisal of Scottish Natural Heritage's wind farm collision risk model and its application. British Trust for Ornithology, Norfolk, United Kingdom. Report No. 401. 51 pp.
- Chamberlain, D. E., M. R. Rehfisch, A. D. Fox, M. Desholm, and S. J. Anthony. 2006. The effect of avoidance rates on bird mortality predictions made by wind turbine collision risk models. *Ibis* 148: 198–202.
- Conant, S. 1980. Recent records of the 'Ua'u (Dark-rumped Petrel) and the 'A'o (Newell's Shearwater) in Hawaii. *'Elepaio* 41: 11–13.
- Cooper, B. A., and R. H. Day. 1995. Kauai Endangered Seabird Study, Vol. 1: Interactions of Dark-rumped Petrels and Newell's Shearwaters with utility structures on Kauai, Hawaii. Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA, Final Report No. TR-105847-V1. 170 pp.
- Cooper, B. A., and R. H. Day. 1998. Summer behavior and mortality of Dark-rumped Petrels and Newell's Shearwaters at power lines on Kauai. *Colonial Waterbirds* 21: 11–19.
- Cooper, B. A., and R. H. Day. 2003. Movement of Hawaiian Petrels to inland breeding sites on Maui Island, Hawaii. *Waterbirds* 26: 62–71.
- Cooper, B. A., and R. H. Day. 2004a. Results of endangered bird and bat surveys at the proposed Kaheawa Pastures Wind Energy Facility, Maui Island, Hawaii, fall 2004. Unpublished report prepared for Kaheawa Windpower LLC, Makawao, HI, and UPC Wind Management LLC, Newton, MA, by ABR, Inc., Forest Grove, OR, and Fairbanks, AK. 16 pp.
- Cooper, B. A., and R. H. Day. 2004b. Modeling annual seabird use and fatality at the proposed Kaheawa Pastures Wind Energy Facility, Maui Island, Hawaii, fall 2004. Unpublished report prepared for Kaheawa Windpower LLC, Makawao, HI, and UPC Wind Management LLC, Newton, MA, by ABR, Inc., Forest Grove, OR, and Fairbanks, AK. 7 pp.
- Cooper, B. A., R. H. Day, R. J. Ritchie, and C. L. Cranor. 1991. An improved marine radar system for studies of bird migration. *Journal of Field Ornithology* 62: 367–377.
- Crawford, R. L., and W. W. Baker. 1981. Bats killed at a north Florida television tower: a 25-year record. *Journal of Mammalogy* 62: 651–652.
- Cryan, P. M. 2008. Mating behavior as a possible cause of bat fatalities at wind turbines. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 72: 845–849.
- Cryan, P. M., and A. C. Brown. 2007. Migration of bats past a remote island offers clues toward the problem of bat fatalities at wind turbines. *Biological Conservation* 139: 1–11.
- David, R. E. 2002. An analysis of endangered terrestrial vertebrate species management issues for the proposed Koa Timber Project, South Hilo District, Island of Hawai'i, Hawai'i. Unpublished report prepared for Koa Timber, Inc., Kapolei, HI, by Rana Productions, Ltd., Kailua-Kona, HI. 15 pp.

- Day, R. H., and B. A. Cooper. 1995. Patterns of movement of Dark-rumped Petrels and Newell's Shearwaters on Kauai. *Condor* 97: 1011–1027.
- Day, R. H., and B. A. Cooper. 1999. Results of endangered bird and bat surveys at the proposed Kaheawa Pastures Windfarm on Maui Island, Hawaii, summer 1999. Unpublished report prepared for Zond Pacific, Wailuku, HI, by ABR, Inc., Fairbanks, AK, and Forest Grove, OR. 26 pp.
- Day, R. H., and B. A. Cooper. 2002. Petrel and shearwater surveys near Kalaupapa, Molokai Island, June 2002. Unpublished report prepared for National Park Service, Hawaii National Park, HI, by ABR, Inc.—Environmental Research & Services, Fairbanks, AK, and Forest Grove, OR. 17 pp.
- Day, R. H., B. A. Cooper, and R. J. Blaha. 2003a. Movement patterns of Hawaiian Petrels and Newell's Shearwaters on the island of Hawai'i. *Pacific Science* 57: 147–159.
- Day, R. H., B. A. Cooper, and T. C. Telfer. 2003b. Decline of Newell's Shearwaters on Kauai, Hawaii. *Auk* 120: 669–679.
- Day, R. H., A. K. Prichard, and J. R. Rose. 2005. Migration and collision avoidance of eiders and other birds at Northstar Island, Alaska, 2001–2004. Unpublished final report prepared for BP Exploration (Alaska), Inc., Anchorage, AK, by ABR, Inc.—Environmental Research and Services, Fairbanks, AK. 142 pp.
- Denis, N., and J. Verschuyl. 2007. Endangered bird and bat surveys at the proposed Kahuku Wind Resource Area on O'ahu, Hawai'i. Unpublished report submitted to Planning Solutions, Inc., Honolulu, HI, by Hamer Environmental, Mount Vernon, WA. 29 pp.
- Denys, G. A. 1972. Hoary bat impaled on barbed wire. *Jack-Pine Warbler* 50: 63.
- Desholm, M., A. D. Fox, P. D. L. Beasley, and J. Kahlert. 2006. Remote techniques for counting and estimating the number of bird-wind turbine collisions at sea: a review. *Ibis*:148: 76–89.
- Desholm, M. and J. Kahlert. 2005. Avian collision risk at an offshore windfarm. *Biology Letters* 1: 296–298.
- Dirksen, S. E., A. L. Spaans, and J. Winden. 1998. Nocturnal collision risks with wind turbines in tidal and semi-offshore areas. Pp. 99–108 *In* Proceedings of International Workshop on Wind Energy and Landscape, Genua, 26–27 July 1997. Balkema, Rotterdam, The Netherlands.
- Erickson, W. 2004. Patterns of daily mortality searches at Meyersdale, Pennsylvania. Talk presented at the National Wind Coordinating Committee meeting, “Onshore wildlife interactions with wind developments: Research Meeting V”, 3–4 November 2004, Lansdowne, VA.
- Erickson, W., D. Johnson, D. P. Young, M. D. Strickland, R. E. Good, M. Bourassa, K. Bay, and K. Sernka. 2002. Synthesis and comparison of baseline avian and bat use, raptor nesting, and mortality information from proposed and existing wind developments. Unpublished report for Bonneville Power Administration, Portland, OR, by WEST, Inc., Cheyenne, WY. 124 pp.
- Fox, A. D., M. Desholm, J. Kahlert, T. K. Christensen, and I. K. Petersen. 2006. Information needs to support environmental impact assessment of the effects of European marine offshore wind farms on birds. *Ibis* 148: 129–144.
- Fujioka, K. K., and S. M. Gon III. 1988. Observations of the Hawaiian Bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) in the districts of Ka'u and South Kona, island of Hawai'i. *Journal of Mammalogy* 69: 369–371.
- Fullard, J. H. 1989. Echolocation survey of the distribution of the Hawaiian Hoary Bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) on the Island of Kauai. *Journal of Mammalogy* 70: 424–426.
- Gauthreaux, S. A., Jr. 1985a. Radar, electro-optical, and visual methods of studying bird flight near transmission lines. Unpublished final report prepared for Electric Power Research Institute, Palo Alto, CA, by Clemson University, Clemson, SC. 76 pp.

- Gauthreaux, S. A., Jr. 1985b. An avian mobile research laboratory: hawk migration studies. Pages 339–346 in M. Harwood, ed. Proceedings of Hawk Migration Conference IV. Hawk Migration Association of North America, Washington, CT.
- Gon, S. M., III. 1988. Observations of the 'Ua'u (Hawaiian Petrel) in the Hono O Pali Natural Area Reserve, Island of Kauai. 'Elepaio 48: 113.
- Harrison, C. S. 1990. Seabirds of Hawaii: natural history and conservation. Cornell University Press, Ithaca, NY. 249 pp.
- Harrison, C. S., M. B. Naughton, and S. I. Fefer. 1984. The status and conservation of seabirds in the Hawaiian Archipelago and Johnston Atoll. Pages 513–526 in J. P. Croxall, P. G. H. Evans, and R. W. Schreiber, eds. Status and conservation of the world's seabirds. ICBP Technical Publication No. 2, International Council for Bird Preservation, Cambridge, United Kingdom.
- Hawaii Heritage Program. 1991. Distributional maps of *Lasiurus cinereus semotus* ('Ope'ape'a or Hawaiian Hoary Bat). Data from Hawaii Heritage Program database. 4 pp.
- Hirai, L. T. 1978a. Native birds of Lanai, Hawaii. Western Birds 9: 71–77.
- Hirai, L. T. 1978b. Possible Dark-rumped Petrel colony on Lanai, Hawaii. 'Elepaio 38:71–72.
- Hodges, C. S. N. 1992. 'Ua'u observation at proposed site for antenna farm. Unpublished memorandum by Haleakala National Park, Makawao, HI. 2 pp.
- Hu, D., C. Glidden, J. S. Lippert, L. Schnell, J. S. MacIvor, and J. Meisler. 2001. Habitat use and limiting factors in a population of Hawaiian Dark-rumped Petrels on Mauna Loa, Hawai'i. In J. M. Scott, S. Conant, and C. van Riper III, eds. Evolution, ecology, conservation, and management of Hawaiian birds: a vanishing avifauna. Studies in Avian Biology 22: 234–242.
- Kerns, J. 2004. Patterns from daily mortality searches at Backbone Mountain, West Virginia. Talk presented at the National Wind Coordinating Committee meeting, "Onshore wildlife interactions with wind developments: Research Meeting V", 3–4 November 2004, Lansdowne, VA.
- Kepler, C. B., and J. M. Scott. 1990. Notes on distribution and behavior of the endangered Hawaiian Hoary Bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*), 1964–1983. 'Elepaio 50: 59–64.
- King, W. B., and P. J. Gould. 1967. The status of Newell's race of the Manx Shearwater. Living Bird 6: 163–186.
- Kunz, T. H., E. B. Arnett, B. A. Cooper, W. P. Erickson, R. P. Larkin, T. J. Mabee, M. L. Morrison, M. D. Strickland, and J. M. Szewzak. 2007a. Assessing impacts of wind-energy development on nocturnally active birds and bats: a guidance document. Journal of Wildlife Management 71: 2449–2486.
- Kunz, T. H., E. B. Arnett, W. P. Erickson, A. R. Hoar, G. D. Johnson, R. P. Larkin, M. D. Strickland, R. W. Thresher, and M. D. Tuttle. 2007b. Ecological impacts of wind energy development on bats: questions, research needs, and hypotheses. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 5: 315–324.
- Larkin, R. P. 2006. Migrating bats interacting with wind turbines: what birds can tell us. Bat Research News 47: 23–32.
- Mabee, T. J., B. A. Cooper, J. H. Plissner, and D. P. Young. 2006. Nocturnal bird migration over an Appalachian ridge at a proposed wind power project. Wildlife Society Bulletin 34: 682–690.
- Nishibayashi, E. 1997. Downed wildlife surveys at six leeward West Maui monitoring towers. Unpublished report prepared for Zond Pacific, Wailuku, HI, by Eric Nishibayashi Biological Consulting, Kahului, HI. 10 pp.

- Oedekoven, C. S., D. G. Ainley, and L. B. Spear. 2001. Variable responses of seabirds to change in marine climate: California Current, 1985–1994. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 212: 265–281.
- Podolsky, R., D. G. Ainley, G. Spencer, L. DeForest, and N. Nur. 1998. Mortality of Newell's Shearwaters caused by collisions with urban structures on Kauai. *Colonial Waterbirds* 21: 20–34.
- Pratt, H. D., P. L. Bruner, and D. G. Berrett. 1987. A field guide to the birds of Hawaii and the tropical Pacific. Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ. 409 pp. + plates.
- Pyle, R. L. 1983. Hawaiian Islands Region (1 June–31 July 1983). *American Birds* 37: 1028–1029.
- Pyle, R. L. 1986. Recent observations, March–June 1986. 'Elepaio 46: 156–157.
- Pyle, R. L. 1987. Hawaiian Islands Region (1 June–31 July 1987). *American Birds* 41: 1489–1490.
- Pyle, R. L. 1990. Hawaiian Islands Region (1 June–31 July 1990). *American Birds* 44: 1189–1190.
- Pratt, T. K. 1988. Recent observations, March–May 1988. 'Elepaio 48: 65–66.
- Reynolds, D. S. 2006. Monitoring the potential impact of a wind development site on bats in the Northeast. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 70: 1219–1227.
- Reynolds, M. H., B. A. Cooper, and R. H. Day. 1997. Radar study of seabirds and bats on windward Hawaii. *Pacific Science* 51: 97–106.
- Reynolds, M. H., and G. L. Richotte. 1997. Evidence of Newell's Shearwater breeding in Puna District, Hawaii. *Journal of Field Ornithology* 68: 26–32.
- Richardson, F. 1955. Reappearance of Newell's Shearwater in Hawaii. *Auk* 72: 412.
- Richardson, F., and D. H. Woodside. 1954. Rediscovery of the nesting of the Dark-rumped Petrel in the Hawaiian Islands. *Condor* 56: 323–327.
- Shallenberger, R. J. 1974. Field notes. 'Elepaio 35: 18–20.
- Simons, T. R. 1984. A population model of the endangered Hawaiian Dark-rumped Petrel. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 48: 1065–1076.
- Simons, T. R. 1985. Biology and behavior of the endangered Hawaiian Dark-rumped Petrel. *Condor* 87: 229–245.
- Simons, T. R., and C. N. Hodges. 1998. Dark-rumped Petrel (*Pterodroma phaeopygia*). In A. Poole and F. Gill, eds. *The birds of North America*, No. 345. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, PA, and American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, DC. 24 pp.
- Sincock, J. L., and G. E. Swedberg. 1969. Rediscovery of the nesting grounds of Newell's Manx Shearwater (*Puffinus puffinus newelli*), with initial observations. *Condor* 71: 69–71.
- State of Hawaii. 2005. 'Ope'ape'a or Hawaiian Hoary Bat. In *Hawaii's Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy*. State of Hawaii, Honolulu, HI. 3 pp.
- Telfer, T. C., J. L. Sincock, G. V. Byrd, and J. R. Reed. 1987. Attraction of Hawaiian seabirds to lights: conservation efforts and effects of moon phase. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 15: 406–413.
- Tomich, P. Q. 1986. *Mammals in Hawaii: a synopsis and notational bibliography*. 2nd ed. Bishop Museum Press, Honolulu, HI. Bishop Museum Special Publication 76. 375 pp.
- Tucker, V. A. 1996. A mathematical model of bird collisions with wind turbine rotors. *ASME Journal of Solar Energy Engineering* 118: 253–262.
- UPC Wind Management LLC. 2007. Kaheawa Pastures wind general facility Habitat Conservation Plan 2006 Annual Report. Unpubl. report by UPC Wind Management LLC, Newton, MA, and Kaheawa Wind Power, Wailuku, HI. 25 pp. + appendices.

- UPC Wind Management LLC. 2008. Kaheawa Pastures wind general facility Habitat Conservation Plan: Year 1 HCP Implementation (Part II), January–June 2007. Unpubl. report by UPC Wind Management LLC, Newton, MA, and Kaheawa Wind Power, Wailuku, HI. 23 pp. + appendices.
- van Riper, S. G., and C. van Riper II. 1982. A field guide to the mammals in Hawaii. Oriental Publishing Co., Honolulu, HI. 68 pp.
- Winkelman, J. E. 1995. Bird/wind turbine investigations in Europe. Pages 43–47 and 110–140 in LGL Ltd., ed. Proceedings of National Avian–Wind Power Planning Meeting I, Lakewood, CO. (Available at <http://www.nationalwind.org/pubs/avian94/default.htm>.)
- Wisely, A. N. 1978. Bat dies on barbed wire fence. *Blue Jay* 36: 53.
- Zinn, T. L., and W. W. Baker. 1979. Seasonal migration of the Hoary Bat, *Lasiurus cinereus*, through Florida. *Journal of Mammalogy* 60: 634–635.

Appendix I.

Wildlife Education and Observation Program

Purpose	To educate project employees and other on-site personnel in the observation, identification and treatment of wildlife
Approach	<p>In conjunction with regular assigned duties, all personnel will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⤴ attend wildlife education briefings conducted in cooperation with DOFAW and USFWS; ⤴ monitor wildlife activity while on the site; ⤴ identify key species when possible (Hawaiian Petrel, Newell's Shearwater, Hawaiian duck, Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian moorhen and Hawaiian Hoary Bat); ⤴ document specific observations with the filing of a Wildlife Observation Form; ⤴ identify, report and handle any downed wildlife in accordance with the Downed Wildlife Protocol, including filing a Downed Wildlife Monitoring Form – Incidence Report; ⤴ respond and treat wildlife appropriately under all circumstances.
Notes	All personnel will avoid approaching any wildlife other than downed wildlife; avoid any behavior that would startle or harass any wildlife; and not feed any wildlife.

Descriptions and Photographs

Follow

Hawaiian Petrel

Description	16 inches, 36-inch wingspan. Head, wings and tail are sooty-colored, contrasting with slightly paler back. Forehead and underparts are white; tail is short. Feet are bi-colored pink and black. Downy chicks are charcoal gray.
Voice	Distinctive call heard at breeding colonies is a repeated moaning “ooh-ah-ooh.” At their burrows, birds also produce a variety of yaps, barks and squeals.
Habits	The Hawaiian Petrel is generally seen close to the main Hawaiian islands during breeding season; otherwise, it is a pelagic species. The flight is characterized by high, steeply-banked arcs and glides; the wings are long and narrow. Breeding extends from March to October. One white egg is laid within deep burrows or under rocks. Adults arrive in colonies well after dark. As the chicks develop, parental care becomes less frequent and adults leave the colony each year two to three weeks before the chicks. Adults feed on squid, fish and crustaceans, and pass food to chicks by regurgitation. Predation by introduced rats, cats and mongooses is a serious threat to this species.



HNP/C. Hodges



HVNP/W. Banko

source: <http://pacificislands.fws.gov/wesa/uau.html>



© Christian Melgar



© Christian Melgar

source: <http://www.birdinghawaii.co.uk/xHawaiianPetrel2.htm>

Newell's Shearwater	
Description	12 – 14 inches, 30 – 35-inch wingspan. Black above and white below. The white extends from the throat to the black undertail coverts. Sharp contrast of dorsal/ventral color is more distinct than in larger, more common Wedge-tailed Shearwater. Bill, legs and toes are dark; webbing between toes is pink.
Voice	Around nesting colony, a variable, jackass-like braying and crow-like calling.
Habits	The flight of the Newell's Shearwater is characterized by rapid, stiff wingbeats and short glides. This species occurs in Hawaiian waters during the breeding season (April to November); it flies to nesting colonies only after dark, departing before dawn. Birds are highly vulnerable to predation by rats and cats. Many fledglings departing the colonies in late fall are attracted to urban lights and fall on highways or other brightly-lit areas.



Painting by Sheryl Ives Boynton

source: <http://pacificislands.fws.gov/wesa/ao.html>



source: <http://audubon2.org/webapp/watchlist/viewSpecies.jsp?id=141>



© Christian Melgar



source: <http://www.birdinghawaii.co.uk/XNewells2.htm>

Hawaiian Stilt

Description	16 inches, both sexes are visually similar; extension of black around eyes and head, traveling down sides of neck. Long, pink legs; black bill. Males have a glossy black back while female backs are tinged with brown. Chicks are downy and tan with black speckling. Immature stilts have similar coloring as the North American breed, with a brownish back and a white cheek patch.
Voice	When disturbed in flight or on the ground, a loud, sharp “kik-kik-kik” call is heard. While resting, stilts may voice a soft, muted call. Immature birds give a distinct peeping call.
Habits	The Black-Necked Stilt can be found singly, in pairs or groups in wetland habitat, usually marshy areas, mudflats, and ponds. They nest in loose colonies close to the water on mudflats. Shallow depressions lined with twigs, stones, and other debris are used as nesting areas. Stilts consume fish, worms, aquatic insects, and crabs. The standard clutch is four eggs. Hatchlings will leave the nest to feed with the adults. Aggressive defenders of their territories, adults often feign injury as a distraction for predators that are near nesting sites and offspring.



source: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image:Black-necked_Stilt.jpg
<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Image:Bnstiltpair.jpg>



source:

Hawaiian Duck or Koloa Maoli

Description	Males are 19-20” in length while females are slightly smaller at 16-17”. Although both sexes have a mottled brown coloring, males have darker heads and necks with bright orange feet and olive colored bills. Females have bills that are more orange and their feet are a dull orange. The secondary wing feathers of the koloa maoli are greenish-blue, with white borders.
Voice	The koloa has a quack like a mallard, but are quieter and less vocal.
Habits	Generally found in wetland habitats such as river valleys and mountain streams, the Hawaiian duck are usually seen in pairs. Clutches are from two to ten eggs with in incubation period of less than 30 days. Nests are commonly on the ground and near water.



Source: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Hawaiian_duck.jpg

Hawaiian Coot or 'Alae Ke'oke'o

Description	This small waterbird measures 14” in length for both male and female. Other similarities between sexes include a pointed white bill and bulbous frontal shield. The body color of adult birds are slate gray with white undertail feathers; feet are lobed instead of webbed and are greenish-gray.
Voice	Calls are scratchy clucking noises and include a variety of short, harsh croaks.
Habits	Their environment consists of brackish and freshwater marshes and ponds. Hawaiian coots feed on tadpoles, insects, fish as well as the seeds and leaves of aquatic plants. Nesting usually occurs between March and September with the construction of a floating nest on wetland vegetation using aquatic plants. Four to ten eggs are laid. Chicks are capable of swimming shortly after hatching.



Source: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Fulica_alai.jpg

Common Moorhen or 'Alae 'Ula

Description	Endemic to the islands of Oahu, Kauai and Molokai, both sexes measure 13” in length and are slate-gray in color and darker gray on the head and neck. This waterbird has a white streak on its’ flanks, a white undertail and the frontal shield and base of bill are red with yellow at the tip of the bill. Adolescent moorhens are olive brown to grayish brown in color with a brown or pale yellow bill.
Voice	The ‘alae ‘ula emit cackling calls and croaks similar to that of a chicken and higher in pitch than the coot.
Habits	The common moorhen can be found in freshwater marshes, wet pastures, wetland agricultural areas, reservoirs, and reedy margins of water courses. This species are able to sustain themselves on aquatic insects, mollusks, grasses, water plants, and algae. Six to nine eggs are found in the nest which is often built on folded reeds.



source: http://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/commons/2/2b/Kokoszka%28Grzecho_Lukasik%29.jpg

Short-Eared Owl

Description	Buffy brown plumage with dark streaks on the chest, abdomen, and back. Females are darker in color than males. 13-17 inches in length; female wingspan is 107cm while male wingspan is 105cm. Eyes are yellow and circled with black and set in buffy white facial disks which are surrounded with a brown ring. Their feet and legs are feathered.
Voice	Generally quiet creatures; their call is similar to a muffled bark. During courtship, low hoots will be accompanied by loud yapping and wing clapping. If excited near the nest, both sexes squeal, bark, hiss, and squawk.
Habits	At dawn and dusk, the Short-Eared Owl is active. They hunt mainly at night and during the morning and late afternoon searching for insects, rodents, and other birds. Nests are built on the ground; normally a clutch of three to six white eggs are laid. Prey is usually carried in their talons as opposed to their beak.



source: <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Asio-flammeus-001.jpg>

Hawaiian Hoary Bat

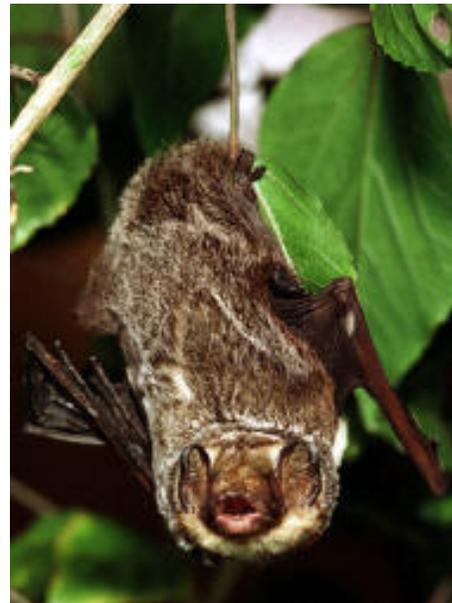
Description	Weighs 5 to 8 ounces, has a 10.5 – 13.5-inch wingspan. Females are larger than males. It has a heavy fur coat that is brown and gray, and ears tinged with white, giving it a frosted or "hoary" look.
Voice	Like most insectivorous bats, this bat emits high frequency (ultrasonic) echolocation calls that detect its flying prey. These calls generally range from 15 – 30 KHz. Their lower frequency social calls may be audible to humans. The low frequency “chirps” are used to warn other bats away from their feeding territory.
Habits	<p>The Hawaiian Hoary Bat is nocturnal to crepuscular and eats insects. Little is known about its biology, distribution, or habitat use on the Hawaiian islands, though it is thought to be most abundant on the Big Island. It occurs primarily below 4,000 feet elevation, although it commonly is seen at 7,000 to 8,000 feet on Hawai`i and at 10,000 feet on Haleakala.</p> <p>On Maui, this bat is believed to primarily occur in moist, forested areas. In spite of this preference, though, it has been seen in Lahaina and near Mopua, both of which are dry, and on the dry, treeless crest of Haleakala. During the day, this bat roosts in a variety of tree species and occasionally in rock crevices and buildings; it even has been recorded hanging from wire fences on Kaua`i and has been seen leaving and entering caves and lava tubes on Hawai`i.</p>



©Jack Jeffrey

source:

<http://pacificislands.fws.gov/wesa/hrybatindex.html>



source:

http://www.honolulu zoo.org/hawaiian_bat.htm

Wildlife Education and Observation Program
Kahuku Wind Power
Observation Form

Observer's Name:			Date:	
Temperature:	Wind Direction:	Wind Speed:	Precipitation:	Cloud Cover:

Species Observed	
Location	
<i>Proximity to Turbine</i>	
<i>Approximate Altitude</i>	
<i>Direction Traveling</i>	
Other Species in Area	
Comments	